### **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### WHO CAN BID?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If Authorization to Bid cannot be approved, the Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <a href="http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html</a> before submitting final bid information.

### IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy. Garman@illinois.gov.

### **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS**: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

### STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid Illinois Office Affidavit (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable). Cover page (the sheet that has the item number on it) followed by your bid (the Pay Items). If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package. Page 4 (Item 9) – Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name. address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank. Page 10 (Paragraph J) - Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran. Page 10 (Paragraph K) – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Your bid will not be read if this is not completed. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT. Page 11 (Paragraph L) - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid. Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not

part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

| ☐ Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable per Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial infocertification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the form  | ormation changes. The  |
|--|--|
| If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the fi with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement o   |  |
| ☐ Page 18 (Form B) - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contract the phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file". Ownership Certification (at the botto N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Findicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submitted. | om of the page) - Check<br>Check YES if any<br>Form A. Checking NO |
| ☐ Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".   | It is acceptable to use  |
| ☐ <b>Bid Bond</b> – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an elegatory bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Site.  | ectronic bond, include   |
| ☐ <b>Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort</b> – The last it be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should fol   | (SBE 2025) and   |
| The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Si will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The str 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.  |  |
| Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the link on the main page of the current letting.   | day. You will find the   |
| QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract   |  |
| Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification   | 217-782-3413   |
| Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  | 217-785-4611   |
| Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloadsEstimates Unit   | 21 <i>1-1</i> 02-1800<br>217-785-3483                              |
| Aeronautics  |  |
| IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources)  | 217-782-6302   |
| QUESTIONS: following contract execution  |  |
| Including Subcontractor documentation, payments  | 217-782-3413   |
| Railroad Insurance   |  |

80

| Proposal Submitted By |
|-----------------------|
| Name                  |
| Address               |
| City                  |

### Letting April 26, 2013

### **NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL** 

### Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Route FAP 42
Project ACF-0042(105)
District 8 Construction Funds

| PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:                             |  |
|--|--|
| A Bid Bond is included.  |  |
| ☐ A <u>Cashier's Check</u> or a <u>Certified Check</u> is included |  |
|  |  |

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

### Page intentionally left blank



### **PROPOSAL**

### TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| . Proposal of  |  |
|--|--|
| axpayer Identification Number (Mandatory)  |  |
| For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:                              |  |
| Contract No. 76479 CLINTON County Section 1-1BR-2 Project ACF-0042(105) Route FAP 42 District 8 Construction Funds |  |

This project consists of replacing the bridge (S.N. 014-0014) carrying Illinois Route 127 over the Kaskaskia River located 2.5 miles southeast of Carlyle and 6.26 miles of roadway improvements including intersection improvements and realignment.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

- 3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- 4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

| <u>A</u>    | mount o | of Bid      | Proposal<br><u>Guaranty</u> | <u>Am</u>    | ount o | Propo<br><u>f Bid</u> <u>Guara</u> |      |
|-------------|---------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|------------------------------------|------|
| Up to       |         | \$5,000     | \$150                       | \$2,000,000  | to     | \$3,000,000\$100.                  | ,000 |
| \$5,000     | to      | \$10,000    | \$300                       | \$3,000,000  | to     | \$5,000,000 \$150                  | ,000 |
| \$10,000    | to      | \$50,000    | \$1,000                     | \$5,000,000  | to     | \$7,500,000 \$250.                 | ,000 |
| \$50,000    | to      | \$100,000   | \$3,000                     | \$7,500,000  | to     | \$10,000,000\$400.                 | ,000 |
| \$100,000   | to      | \$150,000   | \$5,000                     | \$10,000,000 | to     | \$15,000,000\$500                  | ,000 |
| \$150,000   | to      | \$250,000   | \$7,500                     | \$15,000,000 | to     | \$20,000,000\$600.                 | ,000 |
| \$250,000   | to      | \$500,000   | \$12,500                    | \$20,000,000 | to     | \$25,000,000\$700                  | ,000 |
| \$500,000   | to      | \$1,000,000 | \$25,000                    | \$25,000,000 | to     | \$30,000,000\$800                  | ,000 |
| \$1,000,000 | to      | \$1,500,000 | \$50,000                    | \$30,000,000 | to     | \$35,000,000\$900.                 | ,000 |
| \$1,500,000 | to      | \$2,000,000 | \$75,000                    | over         |        | \$35,000,000\$1,000                | ,000 |

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

| The amount of the proposal guaranty check is                                     | \$(                                       | ). If this proposal is accepted    |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it | t is hereby agreed that the amount of the | e proposal guaranty shall become   |
| he property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of dan  | nages due to delay and other causes suf   | ffered by the State because of the |
| ailure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond sh    | hall become void or the proposal guarar   | nty check shall be returned to the |
| undersigned  |   |                                    |

# Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found. The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for: Section No. County

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

|    |   | RETURN WITH BID   |   |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6. | combination, he combination be proportion to the  | N BIDS. The undersigned further agrees that if awarded le/she will perform the work in accordance with the requid specified in the schedule below, and that the combine bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist ed in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected.  | quirements of each individual proposal comprising the ination bid shall be prorated against each section in it in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual   |
|    | com<br>If alt   | n a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below prising the combination. ernate bids are submitted for one or more of the secti bination bid must be submitted for each alternate.   |   |
|    |   | Schedule of Combination B   | iids  |
| Со | mbination   | Costians Instruded in Combination   | Combination Bid   |
|    | No.   | Sections Included in Combination  | Dollars Cents   |
|    |   |   |   |
|    |   |   |   |
|    |   |   |   |
|    |   |   |   |
|    |   |   |   |
|    |   |   |   |
| 7. | schedule of pr<br>all extensions<br>schedule are a<br>is an error in th<br>will be made of<br>The scheduled | of PRICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, ces for the items of work for which bids are sought. The and summations have been made. The bidder unde pproximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall governing for actual quantities of work performed and accepted quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnishere in the contract. | e unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and erstands that the quantities appearing in the bid g a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there n. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract d or materials furnished according to the contract. |
| 8. | 500/20-43) pro  | <b>FO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.</b> Section 20-43 of the vides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sthe State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.   |   |
| 9. | The services  | of a subcontractor will be used.  |   |
|    | Check box   |   |   |
|    | their name  | subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of address, general type of work to be performed, and the 500/20-120)   |   |

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**: The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

State Job # - C-98-046-05

 Project Number
 Route

 ACF-0042/105/
 FAP 42

County Name - CLINTON- -

| Item<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| A2006516       | T-QUERCUS BICOL 2     | EACH               | 7.000    |   |            |   |             |
| A2007116       | T-QUERCUS RUBRA 2     | EACH               | 13.000   |   |            |   |             |
| B2001316       | T-CORNUS FLOR TF 2    | EACH               | 4.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X0321963       | MICRO-PILES           | EACH               | 94.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X0323433       | MIC-PIL PRF LOAD TEST | EACH               | 4.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X0327568       | TENSION MICROPILES    | EACH               | 48.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X0327569       | TENSION MICROPILE L T | EACH               | 4.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X5210180       | HLMR BRG GUID EXP 550 | EACH               | 12.000   |   |            |   |             |
| X5860110       | GRANULAR BACKFILL STR | CU YD              | 374.000  |   |            |   |             |
| X6660410       | REMOVE ROW MARKERS    | EACH               | 2.000    |   |            |   |             |
| X6660445       | ROW/PROPERTY CORNERS  | EACH               | 7.000    |   |            |   |             |
| Z0004552       | APPROACH SLAB REM     | SQ YD              | 195.000  |   |            |   |             |
| Z0013798       | CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT   | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| Z0016702       | DETOUR SIGNING        | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| Z0018002       | DRAINAGE SCUPPR DS-11 | EACH               | 24.000   |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

|               |         | Project Number | Route  |
|---------------|---------|----------------|--------|
| County Name - | CLINTON | ACF-0042/105/  | FAP 42 |

| ltem<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity  | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| Z0046304       | P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4   | FOOT               | 176.000   |   |            |   |             |
| Z0048665       | RR PROT LIABILITY INS | L SUM              | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| Z0064505       | SECTION CORNER MKRS   | EACH               | 7.000     |   |            |   |             |
| Z0076600       | TRAINEES              | HOUR               | 3,500.000 |   | 0.800      |   | 2,800.000   |
| Z0076604       | TRAINEES TPG          | HOUR               | 3,500.000 |   | 10.000     |   | 35,000.000  |
| 20100110       | TREE REMOV 6-15       | UNIT               | 48.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 20100210       | TREE REMOV OVER 15    | UNIT               | 178.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 20100500       | TREE REMOV ACRES      | ACRE               | 0.250     |   |            |   |             |
| 20101100       | TREE TRUNK PROTECTION | EACH               | 1.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 20200100       | EARTH EXCAVATION      | CU YD              | 4,665.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 25000210       | SEEDING CL 2A         | ACRE               | 3.500     |   |            |   |             |
| 25000400       | NITROGEN FERT NUTR    | POUND              | 315.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 25000500       | PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR  | POUND              | 315.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 25000600       | POTASSIUM FERT NUTR   | POUND              | 315.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 25100115       | MULCH METHOD 2        | ACRE               | 2.250     |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

|               |         | Project Number | Route  |
|---------------|---------|----------------|--------|
| County Name - | CLINTON | ACF-0042/105/  | FAP 42 |

| Item<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity  | х | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 25100630       | EROSION CONTR BLANKET | SQ YD              | 1,688.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 25100635       | HD EROS CONTR BLANKET | SQ YD              | 1,749.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 28000250       | TEMP EROS CONTR SEED  | POUND              | 1,400.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 28000305       | TEMP DITCH CHECKS     | FOOT               | 360.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 28000400       | PERIMETER EROS BAR    | FOOT               | 4,601.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 28000500       | INLET & PIPE PROTECT  | EACH               | 5.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 28100109       | STONE RIPRAP CL A5    | SQ YD              | 1,225.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 28200200       | FILTER FABRIC         | SQ YD              | 1,225.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 35101600       | AGG BASE CSE B 4      | SQ YD              | 4,063.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 35102000       | AGG BASE CSE B 8      | SQ YD              | 2,566.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 40200800       | AGG SURF CSE B        | TON                | 44.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 40201000       | AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS | TON                | 100.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40600200       | BIT MATLS PR CT       | TON                | 103.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 40600300       | AGG PR CT             | TON                | 12.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 40600982       | HMA SURF REM BUTT JT  | SQ YD              | 1,811.000 |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

|               |         | Project Number | Route  |
|---------------|---------|----------------|--------|
| County Name - | CLINTON | ACF-0042/105/  | FAP 42 |

| Item<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity   | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 40603087       | HMA BC IL-19.0 FG N70 | TON                | 2,106.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 40603315       | HMA SC "C" N70        | TON                | 10,952.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 40800050       | INCIDENTAL HMA SURF   | TON                | 306.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 42001430       | BR APPR PVT CON (FLX) | SQ YD              | 50.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 44000100       | PAVEMENT REM          | SQ YD              | 6,596.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 44003100       | MEDIAN REMOVAL        | SQ FT              | 37.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 44201373       | CL C PATCH T1 12      | SQ YD              | 5.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 44300200       | STRIP REF CR CON TR   | FOOT               | 61,198.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 48101498       | AGGREGATE SHLDS B 4   | SQ YD              | 607.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 48102100       | AGG WEDGE SHLD TYPE B | TON                | 1,740.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 48203021       | HMA SHOULDERS 6       | SQ YD              | 5,897.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 48203029       | HMA SHOULDERS 8       | SQ YD              | 1,469.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 50100100       | REM EXIST STRUCT      | EACH               | 1.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 50105220       | PIPE CULVERT REMOV    | FOOT               | 43.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 50200100       | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION  | CU YD              | 1,725.000  |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

|               |         | Project Number | Route  |  |
|---------------|---------|----------------|--------|--|
| County Name - | CLINTON | ACF-0042/105/  | FAP 42 |  |

| Item<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity    | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 50300225       | CONC STRUCT           | CU YD              | 935.200     |   |            |   |             |
| 50300255       | CONC SUP-STR          | CU YD              | 1,576.800   |   |            |   |             |
| 50300260       | BR DECK GROOVING      | SQ YD              | 4,855.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50300280       | CONCRETE ENCASEMENT   | CU YD              | 13.100      |   |            |   |             |
| 50300300       | PROTECTIVE COAT       | SQ YD              | 5,861.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50500105       | F & E STRUCT STEEL    | L SUM              | 1.000       |   |            |   |             |
| 50500505       | STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS | EACH               | 11,718.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 50800105       | REINFORCEMENT BARS    | POUND              | 1,700.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 50800205       | REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD | POUND              | 515,290.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 50800515       | BAR SPLICERS          | EACH               | 168.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 50800530       | MECHANICAL SPLICERS   | EACH               | 148.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 51201900       | FUR STL PILE HP14X89  | FOOT               | 1,248.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 51202305       | DRIVING PILES         | FOOT               | 1,248.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 51500100       | NAME PLATES           | EACH               | 1.000       |   |            |   |             |
| 51603000       | DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL | CU YD              | 141.600     |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

 Project Number
 Route

 ACF-0042/105/
 FAP 42

County Name - CLINTON- - Code - 27 - - District - 8 - -

Section Number - 1-1BR-2

| ltem<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity  | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 51604000       | DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK | CU YD              | 55.800    |   |            |   |             |
| 52000110       | PREF JT STRIP SEAL    | FOOT               | 38.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52000208       | FINGER PLT EXP JT 3   | FOOT               | 36.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52000212       | FINGER PLT EXP JT 4   | FOOT               | 36.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52000600       | FAB REINF ELAS TROUGH | FOOT               | 84.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52100020       | ELAST BEARING ASSY T2 | EACH               | 24.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52100520       | ANCHOR BOLTS 1        | EACH               | 72.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52100530       | ANCHOR BOLTS 1 1/4    | EACH               | 36.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 52100540       | ANCHOR BOLTS 1 1/2    | EACH               | 12.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 542A0223       | P CUL CL A 1 18       | FOOT               | 86.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 542D0223       | P CUL CL D 1 18       | FOOT               | 16.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 54213453       | END SECTIONS 18       | EACH               | 8.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 58700300       | CONCRETE SEALER       | SQ FT              | 2,128.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 59100100       | GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR  | SQ YD              | 179.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 63000001       | SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS  | FOOT               | 537.500   |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

 Project Number
 Route

 County Name CLINTON - ACF-0042/105/
 FAP 42

| ltem<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity | x | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 63100085       | TRAF BAR TERM T6      | EACH               | 3.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 63100167       | TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN | EACH               | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 63100169       | TR BAR TRM T1 SPL FLR | EACH               | 2.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 63200310       | GUARDRAIL REMOV       | FOOT               | 660.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 63500105       | DELINEATORS           | EACH               | 9.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 64300260       | IMP ATTEN FRD NAR TL3 | EACH               | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 64301090       | ATTENUATOR BASE       | SQ YD              | 8.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 66600105       | FUR ERECT ROW MARKERS | EACH               | 37.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 66700205       | PERM SURV MKRS T1     | EACH               | 15.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 66700305       | PERM SURV MKRS T2     | EACH               | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 66900200       | NON SPL WASTE DISPOSL | CU YD              | 17.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 66900450       | SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 66900530       | SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY   | EACH               | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 67000400       | ENGR FIELD OFFICE A   | CAL MO             | 30.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 67100100       | MOBILIZATION          | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70100450       | TRAF CONT-PROT 701201 | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70100455       | TRAF CONT-PROT 701206 | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70100460       | TRAF CONT-PROT 701306 | L SUM              | 1.000    |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

Project Number Route

ACF-0042/105/ FAP 42

County Name - CLINTON - - Code - 27 - District - 8 - Section Number - 1-1BR-2

| ltem<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity   | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 70106800       | CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN | CAL MO             | 100.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 70300100       | SHORT TERM PAVT MKING | FOOT               | 4,016.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 70301000       | WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM | SQ FT              | 1,339.000  |   |            |   |             |
| 72000100       | SIGN PANEL T1         | SQ FT              | 121.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 72000200       | SIGN PANEL T2         | SQ FT              | 12.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 72400100       | REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA | EACH               | 13.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 72800100       | TELES STL SIN SUPPORT | FOOT               | 26.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 73000100       | WOOD SIN SUPPORT      | FOOT               | 219.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78000100       | THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM | SQ FT              | 124.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78000200       | THPL PVT MK LINE 4    | FOOT               | 95,512.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 78000500       | THPL PVT MK LINE 8    | FOOT               | 293.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78000600       | THPL PVT MK LINE 12   | FOOT               | 159.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78000650       | THPL PVT MK LINE 24   | FOOT               | 138.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78001100       | PT PVT MK LTRS & SYMB | SQ FT              | 5.000      |   |            |   |             |
| 78001130       | PAINT PVT MK LINE 6   | FOOT               | 192.000    |   |            |   |             |

State Job # - C-98-046-05

 Project Number
 Route

 ACF-0042/105/
 FAP 42

County Name - CLINTON- - Code - 27 - -

District - 8 - Section Number - 1-1BR-2

| ltem<br>Number | Pay Item Description  | Unit of<br>Measure | Quantity  | X | Unit Price | = | Total Price |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-------------|
| 78009004       | MOD URETH PM LINE 4   | FOOT               | 3,990.000 |   |            |   |             |
| 78100100       | RAISED REFL PAVT MKR  | EACH               | 823.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78100105       | RAISED REF PVT MKR BR | EACH               | 31.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78200410       | GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A  | EACH               | 8.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 78200520       | BAR WALL MKR TYPE B   | EACH               | 64.000    |   |            |   |             |
| 78201000       | TERMINAL MARKER - DA  | EACH               | 3.000     |   |            |   |             |
| 78300100       | PAVT MARKING REMOVAL  | SQ FT              | 257.000   |   |            |   |             |
| 78300200       | RAISED REF PVT MK REM | EACH               | 767.000   |   |            |   |             |

| CONTRACT NUMBER       | 76479 |    |
|-----------------------|-------|----|
|                       |       |    |
| THIS IS THE TOTAL BID |       | \$ |

### NOTES:

- 1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
- 2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
- 3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
- 4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

### STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

### I. GENERAL

- **A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- **B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- **C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

### A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### B. Negotiations

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

- (a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.
- 2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### C. Inducements

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### F. Confidentiality

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### G. Insider Information

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

### A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

### B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

### C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### F. Educational Loan

- 1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:
- § 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.
- 2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

- 1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:
- § 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.
- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### H. International Anti-Boycott

- 1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:
- § 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.
- 2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### I. Drug Free Workplace

- 1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.
- 2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:
- (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.
- (b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.
- (c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.
- (d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.
- (e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.
- (f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.
- (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

### J. <u>Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran</u>

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

| Check the appropriate statement:  |  |
|---|--|
| // Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.                      |  |
| / / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document. |  |

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

| NA-FEDERAL_ | <br> |                                       |
|-------------|------|---------------------------------------|
|             |      |                                       |
|             | <br> | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|             |      |                                       |

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

### L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

### M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract.
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is quilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

|    | Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract.        |
|----|---|
| Or |   |
|    | Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract: |
|    | address of person:ees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person:   |
|    |   |

### IV. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

| 1. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO   |
|----|--|
| 2. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YESNO                       |
| 3. | Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO                                     |
| 4. | Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO |
|    | (Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per bid</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)                                      |
|    |  |

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.* 

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

| Contractor Name  |               |                           |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
|                  |               |                           |
| Legal Address    |               |                           |
| ŭ                |               |                           |
|                  |               |                           |
| City, State, Zip |               |                           |
|                  |               |                           |
| Telephone Number | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |
|                  |               | (                         |
|                  |               |                           |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

 Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

| FOR IND | IVIDUAL (typ     | e or print information)         |             |                                     |
|---------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| NA      | ME:              |                                 |             |                                     |
| AD      | DRESS            |                                 |             |                                     |
|         |                  |                                 |             |                                     |
| Тур     | e of ownershi    | p/distributable income share    | :           |                                     |
| stoo    |                  | sole proprietorship             | Partnership | other: (explain on separate sheet): |
| % 0     | r \$ value of ow | nership/distributable income sh | nare:       |                                     |

- **2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
  - (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes No

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State
   Toll Highway Authority?
   Yes \_\_\_No \_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

-14-

| 3.              | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you e (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your fire corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary  | ntitled to receive n, partnership, association or                   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| 4.              | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you a or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount salary of the Governor?  | nd your spouse of the total distributable income                    |
|                 | employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including con previous 2 years.  |   |
| If your         | answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.  | YesNo   |
| 1.              | Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  | of the Capitol Development<br>YesNo                                 |
| 2.              | Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual     | d to or employed by any<br>0% of the<br>or minor children, the name |
| 3.              | If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or estate of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excannual salary of the Governor?                                 | I salary of the Governor,<br>e income of your                       |
| 4.              | If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more that aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? | salary of the Governor, are you an 15% in the                       |
|                 |  | Yes No  |
| unit of         | e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the govern<br>local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinoi<br>currently or in the previous 3 years.  |   |
|                 | onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 yellonghter.   | ears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo                                 |
| Americ of the S | ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State a, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptance of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.   | State of Illinois or the statues                                    |
|                 | nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.   | years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo                                |
| (g) Employ      | yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob   | byist of the State government. YesNo                                |

| YesNo   |
|---|
| us 3 years, by any registered election or reelection y county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political of State or the Federal Board of Elections.  YesNo   |
| or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the ommittee registered with the Secretary of State or any on committee registered with either the Secretary of  |
| Yes No  |
|   |
| er agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in municating, or may communicate with any State officer or a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None |
|   |
|   |
|   |

3.

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental

entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

### ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

| Contractor Name                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Legal Address                      |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
| City, State, Zip                   |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
| Telephone Number                   |  |                          | Email Address  | Fax Number (if available) |                       |
|                                    | shall become pa                        | art of the pub           | s Form is required by the Section 5 licly available contract file. This Fo contracts.                      |                           |                       |
| <u> </u>                           | SISCLOSURE C                           | F OTHER C                | CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMEN   | NT RELATED INFORM         | <u>IATION</u>         |
| has any pending<br>any other State | g contracts (incl<br>of Illinois agend | uding leases<br>y: Yes _ | ment Related Information. The B ), bids, proposals, or other ongoingNo o complete the signature box on the | procurement relations     |                       |
|                                    | n as bid or proje                      |                          | relationship by showing State of Illi<br>attach additional pages as necessa                                |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  | THE FOL                  | LOWING STATEMENT MUST BE   | CHECKED                   |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          | Signature of Authorized Representative   |                           | Date                  |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          |  |                           |                       |
|                                    |  |                          | OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION  | <u>ON</u>                 |                       |
| Please cer                         |  | owing staten             | nent is true if the individuals for all  | submitted Form A disc     | closures do not total |
| An                                 | y remaining ov                         |                          | erest is held by individuals receive<br>outive income or holding less than a                               |                           |                       |
|                                    | Yes 🗌 No                               | □ N/A (F                 | Form A disclosure(s) established 10  | 00% ownership)            |                       |

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

### CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Project ACF-0042(105)
Route FAP 42
District 8 Construction Funds

| PART I. IDENTIFIC   | ATION    |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
|---|----------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|--------|------------------|----------|------------------|--------|------------------------|------|--------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Dept. Human Rights  | s #      |                        |                  |                    |           |          | _ Du   | ration           | of Proj  | ect: _           |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| Name of Bidder:   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| PART II. WORKFO<br>A. The undersigned<br>which this contract wo<br>projection including a | bidder h | as analyz<br>e perform | ed mir<br>ed, an | d for th<br>d fema | ne locati | ions fro | m whic | h the b          | idder re | ecruits          | employ | ees, and h             | ereb | y subm | its the foll  | owir<br>con | ng workfo          | n<br>orce |
|   |          | TOTA                   | AL Wo            | rkforce            | Projec    | tion for | Contra | ct               |          |                  |        |                        |      | C      | URRENT        |             |                    | S         |
|   |          |                        |                  | MINO               | ORITY I   | EMPLO    | YEES   |                  |          | TRA              | AINEES | ;                      |      |        |               |             | IGNED<br>RACT      |           |
| JOB<br>CATEGORIES   | EMPL     | OTAL<br>OYEES          |                  | BLACK              |           | HISPANIC |        | *OTHER<br>MINOR. |          | APPREN-<br>TICES |        | ON THE JOB<br>TRAINEES |      | EMPL   | OTAL<br>OYEES |             | MINORIT<br>EMPLOYE |           |
| OFFICIALS<br>(MANAGERS)   | M        | F                      | M                | F                  | М         | F        | М      | F                | M        | F                | M      | F                      |      | M      | F             |             | M                  | F         |
| SUPERVISORS   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| FOREMEN   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| CLERICAL  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| EQUIPMENT<br>OPERATORS  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| MECHANICS   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| TRUCK DRIVERS   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        | •    |        |               |             |                    |           |
| IRONWORKERS   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| CARPENTERS  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| CEMENT MASONS   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| ELECTRICIANS  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| PIPEFITTERS,<br>PLUMBERS  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| PAINTERS  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| LABORERS,<br>SEMI-SKILLED   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| LABORERS,<br>UNSKILLED  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| TOTAL   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| т   |          | BLE C<br>aining Pro    | nicotio          | n for C            | ontroot   |          |        |                  | 7        |                  | Γ      | FOF                    | DE   | PARTM  | IENT USE      | 0           | NLY                |           |
| EMPLOYEES<br>IN   | TC       | TAL<br>OYEES           | BL               | ACK                |           | ANIC     | _      | THER<br>NOR.     | ]        |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| TRAINING APPRENTICES  | М        | F                      | М                | F                  | М         | F        | М      | F                | -        |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
|   |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  | 1        |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |
| ON THE JOB<br>TRAINEES  |          |                        |                  |                    |           |          |        |                  |          |                  |        |                        |      |        |               |             |                    |           |

Note: See instructions on page 2

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).
Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Project ACF-0042(105)
Route FAP 42
District 8 Construction Funds

### PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

|             | ncluded in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of <b>new hires</b> that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.   |
|-------------|---|
| -           | The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) new hires would be   |
| 1           | recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number)  new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal   |
| (           | office or base of operation is located.   |
|             | ncluded in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.  |
|             | The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) persons will be employed by subcontractors.  |
| PART III    | . AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN   |
| i<br>(<br>( | The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under <b>PART II</b> is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and he <b>Department of Human Rights</b> . |
| 5           | The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed o be part of the contract specifications.  |
| Compa       | ny Telephone Number   |
| Address     |   |
|             | NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE  |
|             | der's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs mpleted only if revisions are required.   |
| Signatu     | re: Title: Date:  |
| Instruction | ns: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.  |
| Table A -   | Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.  |
| Table B -   | Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.  |
| Table C -   | Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.  |
|             | DO 1070 (D. 10/1/107)   |

### ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. <u>CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:</u>

| 1. | Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES NO   |
|----|---|
| 2. | If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES NO |

### **RETURN WITH BID**

Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Project ACF-0042(105)
Route FAP 42
District 8 Construction Funds

### PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

|  | Firm Name  |  |
|--|--|--|
| (IF AN INDIVIDUAL)   | Signature of Owner   |  |
|  | Business Address   |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Firm Name  |  |
|  | Ву   |  |
| (IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:                 |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Corporate Name   |  |
|  | Ву   |  |
| (IF A CORPORATION)   |  | Signature of Authorized Representative                       |
| ,  |  | Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative |
|  |  | 7,4000.  |
|  | Attest   | Cignoture  |
| (IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION                          | Duning a Addused   | Signature  |
| FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) | Business Address   |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Corporate Name   |  |
|  |  |  |
| (IF A JOINT VENTURE)   | , and the second | Signature of Authorized Representative                       |
|  |  | To advantation and till of Authorized December 1             |
|  |  | Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative |
|  | Attest   |  |
|  |  | Signature  |
|  | Business Address   |  |
| If more than two parties are in the joint venture,             | places attach an addit   | ional aignatura about  |

## Illinois Department of Transportation

### **Return with Bid**

## Division of Highways Proposal Bid Bond

(Effective November 1, 1992)

|   |   |  | item No.  |
|---|---|--|---|
|   |   |  | Letting Date  |
| KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESE   | ENTS. That We   |  |   |
|   |   |  |   |
| as PRINCIPAL, and   |   |  |   |
| as Principal, and   |   |  |   |
|   |   | - 11.1.1010 ; .11  | as SURETY, a  |
| specified in the bid proposal under "   | Proposal Guaranty" in ef  | fect on the date of the Inv  | sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amo<br>vitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and to<br>lives, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors a   |
|   | h the Department of Tr  | -  | he PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the provement designated by the Transportation Bulletin It   |
| and as specified in the bidding and after award by the Department, the including evidence of the required iperformance of such contract and failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the to the Department the difference not | contract documents, sub-<br>PRINCIPAL shall enter insurance coverages and or the prompt payment of required DBE submission to exceed the penalty howith another party to pe | mit a DBE Utilization Plan<br>into a contract in accordar<br>d providing such bond as<br>of labor and material furn<br>on or to enter into such co<br>nereof between the amour | ICIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time in that is accepted and approved by the Department; and noce with the terms of the bidding and contract docume is specified with good and sufficient surety for the faith ished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL part specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null as |
| paragraph, then Surety shall pay the  | penal sum to the Depart<br>the Department may brir  | ment within fifteen (15) dang an action to collect the   | with any requirement as set forth in the preceding<br>ays of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make<br>amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all<br>n whole or in part.   |
| In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, to  | ne said PRINCIPAL and   | the said SURETY have ca  | aused this instrument to be signed by   |
| their respective officers this  | day of  |  | A.D., .   |
| PRINCIPAL   |   | SURETY   |   |
| (Company Na   | me)   |  | (Company Name)  |
|   | •   | D  |   |
| By (Signatur  | e & Title)  | By:  | (Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)   |
|   | Notary Ce   | rtification for Principal and  |   |
| STATE OF ILLINOIS,  | Hotaly Cc   | i incation for 1 fincipal and  | a Surety  |
| County of   |   |  |   |
| I,  |   | , a Notary P   | bublic in and for said County, do hereby certify that   |
|   |   | and  |   |
|   | (Insert names of individu   | als signing on behalf of PF  | RINCIPAL & SURETY)  |
|   | his day in person and ac  | knowledged respectively,   | cribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIF that they signed and delivered said instrument as their f   |
| Given under my hand and not   | arial seal this   | day of   | A.D.  |
| My commission expires   |   |  | <del></del>   |
|   |   |  | Notary Public   |
|   | Signature and Title line b  | elow, the Principal is ensu  | file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal a<br>uring the identified electronic bid bond has been execu<br>ons of the bid bond as shown above.  |
|   |   |  |   |
| Electronic Bid Bond ID#   | Company / Bido  | der Name   | Signature and Title   |



### **DBE Utilization Plan**

### (1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

### (2) Obligation

Date

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

| (3) Pro   | ject and Bid Identification  |   |   |   |
|-----------|--|---|---|---|
| Comple    | te the following information concerning the project and bid:   |   |   |   |
| Route     |  | Total Bid   |   |   |
| Section   |  | Contract DBE Goal   |   |   |
| Project   |  |   | (Percent)   | (Dollar Amount)   |
| County    |  |   |   |   |
| Letting I | Date   |   |   |   |
| Contrac   | et No.   |   |   |   |
| Letting I | Item No.   |   |   |   |
| (4) Ass   | surance  |   |   |   |
|           | Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided doc Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2 use of each business participating in this plan and assuring the work of the contract.  Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good fai provided participation as follows:  Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. support of this request including good faith effort. Also attache required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and us business will perform a commercially useful function in the wor | umented participation as for 2025, required by the Spectat each business will perfor the effort documentation to reach are the signed participates of each business participates of the contract. | ial Provision evide<br>m a commercially<br>meet the goals and<br>required by the Sp<br>tion statements, fo<br>pating in this plan a | ncing availability and useful function in the dithat my company has secial Provision in the secial Provision in the secial assuring that each |
| By        | Company  | The "as read" Low Bidder is re<br>Submit only one utilization pla   |   | •   |
| ·         |  | submitted in accordance with t  |   | umzanon pian əhali be   |
| Title     |  | Bureau of Small Business Ente   |   | cal Let Projects  |

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Local Agency

|   | of Transportation  | D                 | BE Participation    | on Statement |
|---|--|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Subcontract   | tor Registration   | Le                | etting              |              |
| Participation   | on Statement   | Ite               | em No               |              |
| (1) Instruct  | ions   | С                 | ontract             |              |
| be submitte   | nust be completed for each disadvantaged business pared in accordance with the special provision and will be a pace is needed complete an additional form for the firm | ttached to the Ut |                     |              |
| Pay Item  |  |                   |                     |              |
| No.   | Description  | Quantity          | Unit Price          | Total        |
|   |  |                   |                     |              |
|   |  |                   |                     |              |
|   |  |                   |                     |              |
|   | <u> </u>   |                   | Total               |              |
| (3) Partial Payment Items For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:  (4) Commitment The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department. |  |                   |                     |              |
|   | Signature for Prime Contractor   |                   | nature for DBE Firm |              |
| Title   | Title  | e                 |                     |              |
|   | Dat  |                   |                     |              |
| Contact   | Cor  | ntact Person      |                     |              |
| Phone   | Pho  | one               |                     |              |
| Firm Name   | Firn   | n Name            |                     |              |
| Address _   | Add  | lress             |                     |              |
| City/State/Z  | City   | /State/Zip        |                     |              |

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

SBE 2025 (Rev. 11/03/09)

WC

### PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## **PROPOSALS**

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

| Item No. | Item No. | Item No. |
|----------|----------|----------|
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |

### Submitted By:

| lame:     |  |
|-----------|--|
| address:  |  |
|           |  |
|           |  |
| Phone No. |  |

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

### **NOTICE**

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Project ACF-0042(105)
Route FAP 42
District 8 Construction Funds



### **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors</u>.

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

### A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

### B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

### C. Debt Delinquency

#### 1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

#### 1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

| Name of Subcontracting Company | _    |
|--------------------------------|------|
|                                |      |
| Authorized Officer             | Date |
|                                |      |

### SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

#### I. DISCLOSURES

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

### **B.** Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

| 1. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO  |
|----|---|
| 2. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO                             |
| 3. | Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO                                     |
|    | (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)   |
| 4. | Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO |
|    | (Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per subcontract</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)                                     |
|    | answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the   |

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.* 

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

| Subcontractor Name |               |                           |  |  |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|--|
|                    |               |                           |  |  |
|                    |               |                           |  |  |
| Legal Address      |               |                           |  |  |
| 9                  |               |                           |  |  |
|                    |               |                           |  |  |
| City, State, Zip   |               |                           |  |  |
| Oity, Otato, Zip   |               |                           |  |  |
|                    |               |                           |  |  |
| T 1 1 N 1          | E 3.4.11      | F N 1 (% 3111)            |  |  |
| Telephone Number   | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |  |  |
|                    |               | , ,                       |  |  |
|                    |               |                           |  |  |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all openended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)

### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

|                  | 7  |
|------------------|--|
| NAMI             | E:   |
| ADDF             | RESS   |
|                  |  |
| Type             | of ownership/distributable income share:   |
| stock<br>% or \$ | sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate shee value of ownership/distributable income share:  |
|                  | ure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following inflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional describe.  |
|                  | nployment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  YesNo nswer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.   |
| 1. /             | Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  YesNo  |
| (                | Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. |

-C-

|     | 3.            | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you er (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary   | ntitled to receive<br>, partnership, association or                      |
|-----|---------------|--|--|
|     | 4.            | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you ar or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggreincome of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) are the salary of the Governor?  | nd your spouse<br>egate of the total distributable                       |
| (b) |               | employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including coprevious 2 years.  | ontractual employment services  YesNo                                    |
|     | If            | your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.   | . 66 <u></u>   |
|     | 1.            | Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  | of the Capitol Development<br>YesNo                                      |
|     |               | Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appagency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceed annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual           | pointed to or employed by any ds 60% of the for minor children, the name |
|     | 3.            | If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributab firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in annual salary of the Governor?                                   | Il salary of the Governor,<br>le income of your                          |
|     | 4.            | If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or ere State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) meaggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? | salary of the Governor, ore than 15% in the                              |
| (c) | Electiv       | e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the gover   | rnment of the United States, any   |
|     |               | local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.   | s or the statutes of the State of YesNo                                  |
| (d) |               | onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years daughter.  | vears; spouse, father, mother,<br>YesNo                                  |
| (e) | Americ of the | ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  | ne State of Illinois or the statutes                                     |
|     |               | nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.   | 2 years; spouse, father, mother,<br>YesNo                                |
| (g) | Emplo         | yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob   | obyist of the State government. YesNo                                    |

| (h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lob son, or daughter.  | byist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo  |
|--|---|
| (i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous committee registered with the Secretary of State or a action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or a state of the secretary of the secret | ny county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political  |
| (j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or last 2 years by any registered election or re-election or county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political activate or the Federal Board of Elections.  | ommittee registered with the Secretary of State or any  |
|  | Yes No  |
| Communication Disclosure.  Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and othe Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is commemployee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and the identified, enter "None" on the line below:   | nunicating, or may communicate with any State officer o<br>a continuing obligation and must be promptly |
| Name and address of person(s):   |   |
|  |   |
|  |   |
|  |   |

3

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly

supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer Date **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Officer Date

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

| Subcontractor Name   |   |   |           |  |  |
|--|---|---|-----------|--|--|
| Legal Address  |   |   |           |  |  |
| City, State, Zip   |   |   |           |  |  |
| Telephone Number   | Email Address                             | Fax Number (if available)                           |           |  |  |
| Disclosure of the information contained in information shall become part of the publicl a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontracts.  | y available contract file. This Form      | B must be completed for subcontracts                | with      |  |  |
| DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRA   | CTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PR                 | OCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION                       | <u>NC</u> |  |  |
| 1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procure any pending contracts, subcontracts, includ any other State of Illinois agency: Ye If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only   | ing leases, bids, proposals, or othe s No | r ongoing procurement relationship with             |           |  |  |
| 2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS: |   |   |           |  |  |
| THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED  |   |   |           |  |  |
|  |   |   |           |  |  |
| ,  | Signature of Authorized Officer           | Date  |           |  |  |
|  |   |   |           |  |  |
|  | OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION                   | !   |           |  |  |
| Please certify that the following statement is of ownership  | s true if the individuals for all submi   | tted Form A disclosures do not total 100            | )%        |  |  |
| Any remaining ownership interest is<br>parent entity's distributive income o   |   | than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's interest. | or        |  |  |
| ☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A (Form   | A disclosure(s) established 100% of       | ownership)  |           |  |  |

# Illinois Department of Transportation

### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m April 26, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 76479
CLINTON County
Section 1-1BR-2
Project ACF-0042(105)
Route FAP 42
District 8 Construction Funds

This project consists of replacing the bridge (S.N. 014-0014) carrying Illinois Route 127 over the Kaskaskia River located 2.5 miles southeast of Carlyle and 6.26 miles of roadway improvements including intersection improvements and realignment.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

## INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Sta. Sp | pec. Sec.  | Page No. |    |
|---------|--|----------|----|
| 105     | Control of Work  |          | 1  |
| 107     | Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public                 |          | 2  |
| 202     | Earth and Rock Excavation                                      |          | 4  |
| 211     | Topsoil and Compost  |          | 5  |
| 407     | Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)                          |          | 6  |
| 420     | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement                              |          | 10 |
| 424     | Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk                              |          | 12 |
| 503     | Concrete Structures  |          | 13 |
| 504     | Precast Concrete Structures                                    |          | 14 |
| 540     | Box Culverts   |          | 15 |
| 603     | Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures |          | 16 |
| 610     | Shoulder Inlets with Curb                                      |          | 18 |
| 642     | Shoulder Rumble Strips   |          | 19 |
| 643     | Impact Attenuators   |          | 20 |
| 701     | Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection                       |          | 22 |
| 706     | Impact Attenuators, Temporary                                  |          | 24 |
| 780     | Pavement Striping  |          | 26 |
| 860     | Master Controller  |          | 27 |
| 1006    | Metals   |          | 28 |
| 1042    | Precast Concrete Products                                      |          | 29 |
| 1073    | Controller   |          | 30 |
| 1083    | Elastomeric Bearings   |          | 31 |
| 1101    | General Equipment  |          | 32 |
| 1106    | Work Zone Traffic Control Devices                              |          | 34 |

### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| CHEC     | K SI | HEET#  | AGE NO   |
|----------|------|--|----------|
| 1        | X    | Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)   | 35       |
| 2        | X    | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)  | 38       |
| 3        |      | EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)   | 39       |
| 4        |      | Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)  | 49       |
| 5        |      | Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)  | 54       |
| 6        |      | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)  | 59       |
| 7<br>8   |      | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and | 60       |
|          |      | In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)  | 61       |
| 9        | Χ    | Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 62       |
| 10       |      | Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 65       |
| 11       |      | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 68       |
| 12       |      | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 70       |
| 13       |      | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)  | 74       |
| 14       |      | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)  | 76       |
| 15       |      | PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 77       |
| 16       |      | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 79       |
| 17       |      | Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)   | 80       |
| 18       |      | PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 82       |
| 19       |      | Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 83       |
| 20       | X    |  | 84       |
| 21       |      | Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)  | 88       |
| 22       |      | Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 90       |
| 23       |      | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 92       |
| 24<br>25 |      | Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)  Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)  | 94<br>95 |
| 26       |      | English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)   | 96       |
| 27       |      | English Substitution of Metric Boils (En. 7-1-90)  English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)   | 97       |
| 28       |      | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)  | 98       |
| 29       |      | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)   | 99       |
| 30       | Х    |  | 102      |
| 31       | •    | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)   | 110      |
| 32       |      | Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)  | 122      |

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| LOCATION OF PROJECT   | 1  |
|---|----|
| DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT  | 1  |
| MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY AND ACTIVITY REPORTING SYSTEM                 | 1  |
| TREE BRACING  | 4  |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT   | 4  |
| HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR) | 5  |
| RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS                                   | 7  |
| SECTION CORNER MARKERS  | 9  |
| OFFICE COPY MACHINE   | 11 |
| TELEPHONE ANSWERING MACHINE   | 11 |
| PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN                                    | 12 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  | 13 |
| TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT                          | 14 |
| CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGN SUPPORTS                          | 14 |
| MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC GENERAL NOTES                                | 14 |
| COMPLETION DATES/TIMES  | 15 |
| APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL   | 16 |
| DETOUR SIGNING  | 16 |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-19.0FG (D8)                              |    |
| ATTENUATOR BASE   | 19 |
| HOT MIX ASPHALT QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BMPR)              | 20 |
| RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-8)     | 23 |
| REMOVE RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS   | 33 |
| HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES                   | 33 |
| MICROPILES  | 37 |
| TENSION MICROPILES  | 44 |
| STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED                                  | 58 |
| HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS                                 | 59 |
| PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES                                     | 64 |
| SLIPFORM PARAPET  | 65 |
| ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)  | 70 |
| AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)                          | 71 |
| COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE)            | 72 |
| DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)               | 72 |
| FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)  | 81 |
| LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)  | 85 |

| MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)                                   | 85  |
|--|-----|
| PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)   | 92  |
| PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)  | 92  |
| PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE)   | 93  |
| PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)   | 93  |
| PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)                                   | 94  |
| PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)  | 97  |
| PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)   | 98  |
| QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)               | 137 |
| RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)                              | 152 |
| REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES                               | 153 |
| REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)                            | 157 |
| SAFETY EDGE (BDE)  | 158 |
| SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)                                  | 158 |
| TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)                               | 159 |
| TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)                                       | 159 |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)                                 | 159 |
| TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)  | 160 |
| IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG) | 162 |
| UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)                                   | 164 |
| WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)   | 169 |
| WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)  | 174 |
| BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)         | 175 |
| FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)                          | 178 |
| STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)                         | 182 |
| 404 PERMIT   |     |
| STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN                                      | 217 |
| PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT                      | 225 |
| PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  | 226 |

### STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Adopted January 1, 2012", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 42 (IL 127); Project ACF-0042(105); Section 1-1BR-2; Clinton County; Contract No. 76479 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located in Clinton County along a section of IL Route 127 crossing the Kaskaskia River, 2.5 miles southeast of Carlyle IL and includes Jonathan Road and the intersection of Slant Road and IL 161 (Carlyle Road), 1.1 miles east of Bartelso, IL.

### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This project will consist of the removal and replacement of the existing bridge structure at IL 127 over the Kaskaskia River (SN 014-0014) and the realignment of Jonathan Road south of the bridge structure.

This project also includes a partial realignment of IL 127 at Jonathan Road.

In addition, the intersection of Slant Road and IL 161 (Carlyle Road) will be improved to a T-intersection and Slant Road will be resurfaced from the intersection of IL 161/Slant Road to the intersection of IL 127/Slant Road.

Improvements will also include reconstruction/constructing roadway and shoulders, resurfacing, guardrail, grading ditches, and pipe culverts.

### MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY AND ACTIVITY REPORTING SYSTEM

Effective: 1-1-1995 Revised June 2001

I. Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148

The <u>prime contractor and each first and second tier sub-contractor</u>, (hereinafter referred to as "subcontractor") shall submit a certified Monthly Labor Summary Report directly to the District Engineer.

This report is in lieu of submittal of the Monthly Workforce Analysis Report, Form SBE 956.

This report must be received in District Eight no later than the tenth day of the next month.

This Report shall be submitted by the prime contractor and each subcontractor, for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of their work on the contract.

The data source for this Report will be a summation of all personnel and hours worked on each subject contract for the month based on weekly payrolls for that month.

The Monthly Labor Summary Report is required to be submitted in one of the following formats:

- a.) For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at \$250,000 or less, the report may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form SBE 148 for submittal to the District Engineer for District Eight.
- b.) For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at more than \$250,000, the report must be submitted in a specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII Text File Format". The subject file format is detailed on the next page. Submittal of this file may be by 3.5 inch disk, modem, or by e-mail.
- II. Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248

The prime contractor and each subcontractor shall submit a monthly report directly to the District Engineer reflecting their contract activity on all Illinois Department of Transportation contracts they have in force in District Eight.

This report shall be submitted for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of all contracts in District Eight.

The report must be received in the District Office no later than the tenth day of the next month.

Monthly Labor Summary and Activity Reporting System Codes and Formats

Indicated below for your reference are the Employee Codes and File Formats required for this system.

I.) Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148

The following employee codes are to be used to identify each individual on the Summary Report:

- 1. **Gender**: **M** Male **F** Female
- 2. Ethnic Group: 1 White 2 Black 3 Hispanic
   4 American Indian/Alaskan Native 5 Asian/Pacific Islander
- 3. Work Classification: OF Official SU Supervisor FO Foremen CL Clerical CA Carpenter EO Operator ME Mechanic TD Truck Driver IW Ironworker PA Painter OT Other EL Electrician PP Pipefitter TE Technical LA Laborer

CM - Cement Mason

4. Employee Status: O - Owner Operator J - Journeyman
 C - Company A - Apprentice T - Trainee

Specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File Format"

| Order | Field Name                  | Type | <u>Size</u> |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| 1     | Contractor Number           | Α    | 4           |
| 2     | Contractor Reference Number | Α    | 6           |
| 3     | Contract Number             | Α    | 5           |
| 4     | Period (07/28/2000)         | D    | 10          |
| 5     | SSN (111-11-1111)           | Α    | 11          |
| 6     | Name                        | Α    | 40          |
| 7     | Gender                      | Α    | 1           |
| 8     | Ethnic Group                | Α    | 1           |
| 9     | Work Classification         | Α    | 1           |
| 10    | Employee Status             | Α    | 1           |
| 11    | Total Hours (0000060.00)    | N    | 10          |

File Name Conventions: (Contractor Number + Report Month/Year).Txt i.e. 20001298.Txt

### II.) Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248

The following activity codes are to be used to identify the contractor's contract status each month on the Monthly Activity Report, Form SBE 248:

A. Contract Status: 1 - Not Started 2 - Active 3 - No Work 4 - Suspended 5 - Complete

Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

All prime and subcontractors having contracts in the aggregate exceeding \$250,000 must provide a "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File" for approval prior to the start of construction.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under 23CFR part 230 and 41CFR part 60.4 and the Illinois Human Rights Act. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

TREE BRACING

Effective: July 1, 1995 Revised: November 1, 2006

This work shall be done according to Articles 253.13 and 253.14 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified:

Upon inspection and acceptance of plantings at the completion of the period of establishment, the Engineer shall direct the Contractor to remove the posts and wire used for bracing.

This work will be included in the contract unit price per each for the planting material specified.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT**

Eff.: 12/1/2009

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read as follows:

Required Field Tests. The Contractor shall control the compaction process by testing the mix density at random locations determined by the Engineer in accordance with the QC/QA document, "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations", and recording the results on forms approved by the Engineer. The density locations will be disclosed and marked by the Engineer after all compaction efforts have been completed. Locations shall be laid out using a tape measure or an approved measuring wheel. The Contractor shall follow the density testing procedures detailed in the QC/QA document, "Illinois-Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Determination of Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read as follows:

If the Engineer determines the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined by the Engineer in accordance with the QC/QA document, "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". The density locations will be disclosed and marked by the Engineer after all compaction efforts have been completed. Locations shall be laid out using a tape measure or approved measuring wheel. Three QC cores shall be taken at equal distances transversely across the test site. Three QA cores shall be taken 1.0 foot longitudinally to the location of the QC cores using the same transverse offset. Each set of three cores shall be averaged to provide a single test site result for acceptance. Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.

### HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR)

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This special provision states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also states the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

In addition to the requirements in the December 1, 2011 HMA Special Provisions for Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits, a Hamburg Wheel test and tensile strength test will be conducted during mix design on mixtures used for Pay For Performance projects.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the plans for the mix design.

| PG Grade             | Number of Passes |
|----------------------|------------------|
| PG 64-xx (or lower)  | 10,000           |
| PG 70-xx             | 15,000           |
| PG 76-xx (or higher) | 20,000           |

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi)."

<u>Production Testing</u>. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. A Hamburg Wheel test will be conducted on each High ESAL, IL-4.75. and SMA mix produced that has been verified by the Hamburg Wheel process.

The Contractor shall obtain a sample during the startup for each mix and compact gyratory specimens to the air void percentage as specified in IL-modified AASHTO T-324 to be provided to the Department for testing. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer."

<u>System for Hydrated Lime Addition</u>. Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10)."

Revise the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a drum plant, the lime will be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer and that thorough dry mixing will occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive."

### RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS

Effective: April 15, 2006

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of resetting right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed prior to or during construction.

<u>Materials</u>. For right-of-way and permanent easement corners, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with a Division of Highways aluminum cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used. The aluminum cap design shall be as shown on the detail.

For the intersection of property lines with proposed right-of-way lines and permanent easement lines, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with a plastic cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General</u>. Upon completion of the construction operations, the Contractor and Engineer shall locate and inventory the right-of-way and property corners. A written report of any missing right-of-way and property corners shall be submitted to the District Chief of Plats and Plans.

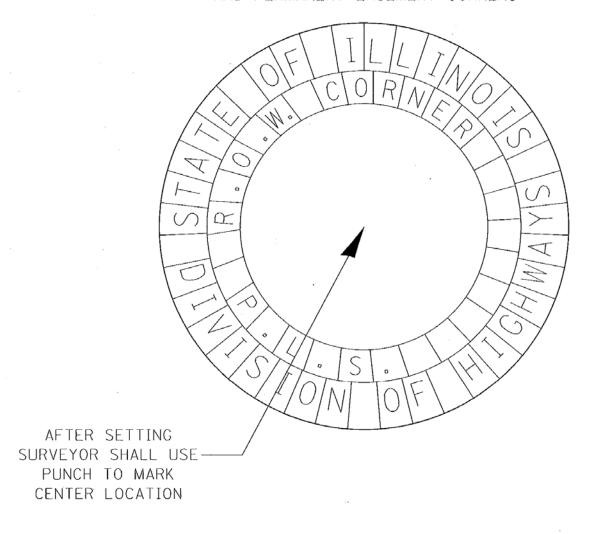
An Illinois Professional Land Surveyor, with a Department prequalification in "Special Services – Surveying", shall be retained by the Contractor to set the right-of-way and property corners.

The right of way and property corners shall be set after the construction work is complete, and there is no possibility of disturbance of the marker. Corners shall be set in compliance with the "Minimum Standards of Practice" for a Boundary Survey as prescribed under the "Rules for the Administration of the Illinois Professional Land Surveyor's Act of 1989" as set forth by the Illinois Department of Financial and Professional Regulation, amended at 36 Ill. Reg. 4818, effective May 1, 2012.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Resetting of right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed through no fault of the Contractor will be measured for payment as each. Resetting of corners that are not protected and carefully preserved according to Article 107.20 of the Standard Specifications will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS.

ALUMINUM CAP DESIGN
DETAIL FOR RIGHT-OF-WAY
AND PERMANENT EASEMENT CORNERS



### **SECTION CORNER MARKERS**

Effective: April 15, 2006

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of resetting section corner markers and reference markers that are disturbed prior to or during construction.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

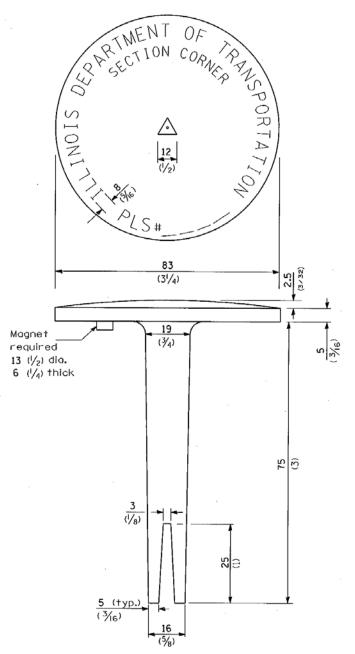
<u>General</u>. An Illinois Professional Land Surveyor, with a Department prequalification in "Special Services – Surveying", shall be retained by the Contractor to set reference markers and section corner markers. Monument records of the section corners shall be filed with the Clinton County Recorder of Deeds in accordance with the Land Survey Monuments Act (765 ILCS 220/0.01 et seq) of the Revised Illinois Statutes.

<u>Section Corner Markers</u>. The section corner markers shall consist of a Type I aluminum tablet with magnet as shown on Highway Standard 667101, except as modified by the detail. Said corners shall be set after the construction work is complete, and there is no possibility of disturbance of the corner. Section corners shall be set in accordance with the Land Survey Monuments Act (765 ILCS 220/0.01 et seq) of the Revised Illinois Statutes and as prescribed by U. S. Public Act 79-649.

<u>Reference Markers</u>. Reference markers shall be set clear of proposed ditch bottoms, side slopes, back slopes, and utility lines.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Resetting of markers that are disturbed through no fault of the Contractor will be measured for payment as each. Resetting of markers that are not protected and carefully preserved according to Article 107.20 of the Standard Specifications will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SECTION CORNER MARKERS.



ALUMINUM TABLET
TYPE I INSTALLATION REQUIRED
SECTION CORNER MARKER DETAIL
SEE HWY STD 667101 FOR
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### **OFFICE COPY MACHINE**

Effective: January 1, 1987 Revised: November 1, 2006

The copier specified in Article 670.02 shall meet the following specifications:

- (1) Edge-to-edge copying.
- (2) Up to 11 in x 17 in (275 mm x 425 mm) size for copy-size capabilities.
- (3) A detachable platen cover in order to copy portions of large-bound documents.
- (4) A cabinet stand for the copier.

### TELEPHONE ANSWERING MACHINE

Effective: January 11, 1990 Revised: November 1, 2006

The telephone answering machine specified in Article 670.02 shall meet the following minimum specifications:

- (1) Time/Day Indication A computerized voice records the date and time that each message is received.
- (2) Beeperless Remote Any remote touch-tone phone can be used to review all messages by the use of an access code.
- (3) Digital System Pre-recorded and received messages are managed on separate cassettes.
- (4) Conversation Record The operator can record any phone call.
- (5) Remote Turn-On Any remote touch-tone phone can be used to turn on the answering machine by the use of an access code.
- (6) Full Message The Caller is advised if the memory is insufficient to record the call.
- (7) Battery Back-Up The settings and messages are protected from power failures.
- (8) Two-Line Capacity Projects that have a second phone line through the provision of a 670.05 Engineer's Field Laboratory shall provide a single phone answering machine that services both lines.

Prior to the purchase of this item, the Contractor shall submit specifications for the proposed machine to the Engineer for his approval.

### PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

This work shall be according to Section 701 and the following:

Each portable changeable message sign shall be equipped with a cellular – Ethernet/IP-based digital modem meeting the following specifications:

### PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

- Weight: < 1 lb.
- Size: 3" wide x 1.1" high x 5.1" long
- Status LEDs
- RF Primary Antenna Connector: 50 Ohm SMA
- RF Receive Diversity Antenna Connector: 50 Ohm SMA
- Ethernet 10/100 Mbps Interface: RJ-45 Connector
- RS-232: DB9 DCE (1200-230400 baud)

### **DATA SERVICES**

- •CDMA EV-DO Rev A
- CDMA 1xEVDO Release 0
- CDMA 1xRTT
- •CDMS IS-95

### **ENVIRONMENTAL**

- Operating ranges: -30°C to 70°C
- Humidity: 5%-95% Non-condensing

### **RF FEATURES**

- Full duplex transceiver
- Dual-band support for both 800 MHz cellular and 1.9 GHz PCS bands
- Dual band Receive Diversity

### **POWER MANAGEMENT FEATURES**

- Transmit/Receive (Typ/Max) 239/270 mA
- Low power consumption
- Dormant connection: 85 ma at 12 VDC

The Contractor shall acquire the cellular carrier data plan needed to communicate to each portable changeable message sign. The Contractor shall be responsible for all fees associated with the cellular service plan.

The ethernet cellular modem shall be configured by the Contractor in order to maximize the data transmission for the area where the modem is being installed. The modem shall communicate to the Department's local area network over the public internet protocol (IP) address procured with the modem. The Contractor shall provide the Department the IP address and communication data port of each modem one week in advance of delivering the portable changeable message sign. The IP address configuration shall be static, non-changing, and only one IP address shall be provided for the modem. All necessary cabling, antennas, and ancillary equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item. The device's necessary configuration software shall be made available to the Department and up to three licenses shall be included in the cost of this item. The licenses shall be valid for a minimum of two (2) years.

The Department owns and utilizes NTCIP-compliant sign control software at its Traffic Management Center (TMC) at 1102 Eastport Plaza Drive in Collinsville, IL 62234. All portable changeable message signs for this contract shall be compatible and fully operational with the Department's existing NTCIP-compliant sign control software.

When portable changeable message signs are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", the applicable guidelines contained in the "National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", Illinois Supplement to the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control.

### Standards:

| 701001 | 701006 | 701201 | 701206 | 701301 | 701306  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 701311 | 701901 | 720011 | 728001 | 729001 | BLR17-4 |

In addition, the following Special Provision(s) will also govern traffic control for this project:

Portable Changeable Message Signs
Maintenance of Traffic General Notes
Detour Signing
Construction and Maintenance Sign Supports

### TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Effective: October 17, 2008

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGN SUPPORTS**

Effective: April 21, 1981 Revised: November 1, 2006

This work shall be done according to Section 1106 of the Standard Specifications and Highway Standard 701901 except as herein modified.

All construction signs mounted on permanent support for use in temporary traffic control having an area of 10 square feet (1 square meter) or more shall be mounted on two 4 in x 4 in (100 mm x 100 mm) or two 4 in x 6 in (100 mm x 150 mm) wood posts.

Type A metal post (two for each sign) conforming to Article 1006.29 of the Standard Specifications may be used in lieu of wood posts. Type A metal posts used for these signs may be unfinished.

This work shall not be paid for separately; but shall be considered included in the cost of the traffic control items in this contract.

### MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC GENERAL NOTES

During resurfacing operations, Slant Road shall be kept open to one-way traffic at all times during working hours and two-way traffic during non-working hours.

The Engineer shall be required to notify the Clinton County Highway Department, the corresponding Township Commissioner, emergency response agencies (i.e.: fire, ambulance, police), school bus companies and the Department of Transportation (Bureau of Project Implementation) regarding any changes in traffic control.

The Engineer shall be required to notify the Clinton County Highway Department and/or corresponding Township Commissioner for any side road closure or opening.

The Contractor shall submit a maintenance of local traffic plan to the Engineer at the preconstruction meeting telling how local access will be maintained at each access location. This traffic plan will need to be approved by the Engineer before work begins.

### Flaggers:

When the road is closed to through traffic and it is necessary to provide access for local traffic, all flaggers as shown on the applicable standards will be required. No reduction in the number of flaggers shall be allowed.

### **COMPLETION DATES/TIMES**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 108 of the Standard Specifications and as herein specified.

The work will be scheduled for completion in three time frames: 1) a Pre-Bridge Construction Phase, 2) a Bridge Construction Phase and 3) a Post-Bridge Construction Phase, as defined in this special provision.

### Construction Phases:

<u>Pre-Bridge Construction Phase:</u> The Contractor shall complete at least the following major work items within 80 working days during the Pre-Bridge Construction Phase as described in the sequence of construction, typical sections and other areas of the contract plans. Lane closures will not be allowed on IL 127 except for the construction items related to Slant Road or as approved by the Engineer.

- All proposed work associated with Slant Road and the park and ride lot.
- The Contractor will be allowed to close Slant Road at the intersection of IL 161 to complete major construction and removal activities for the relocation of Slant Road.
   The Contractor must have the Slant Road reopened to two way traffic within 5 calendar days.
- Construct a portion of the proposed substructure for S.N. 014-0033 with existing S.N. 014-0014 in place. As noted in the contract plans, piers 1 through 4 shall be constructed beneath the existing structure while the existing structure remains open to two way traffic.

<u>Bridge Construction Phase:</u> The contractor will be allowed to close a portion of IL 127 for 143 calendar days and reopened to two way traffic. The Contractor shall complete at least the following major work items during the Bridge Construction Phase as described in the sequence of construction, typical sections and other areas of the contract plans. This phase cannot start until the Pre-Bridge Construction Phase is complete.

- Construct all proposed roadway work associated with IL Route 127
- Construct all proposed roadway work associated with Jonathan Road.
- Remove S.N. 014-0014 (EX. IL Route 127 over Kaskaskia River).
- Construct the remaining portions of S.N. 014-0033 (PR. IL Route 127 over Kaskaskia River). This includes but is not limited to pier 5, the north and south abutments, and the superstructure.

<u>Post-Bridge Construction Phase:</u> The Contractor shall complete all work not completed in the Pre-bridge Construction Phase and Bridge Construction Phase in the Post-Stage Construction Phase.

The Contractor shall complete all work associated with the Pre-Bridge Construction, Bridge Construction and Post-Stage Construction Phases, as shown on the plans and described in the special provisions by September 30, 2014, except for the items related to trees, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching. An additional five working days will be allowed to complete these remaining items.

A Calendar Day is defined as any 24-hour day or portion of a day in which the IL 127 structure or roadway(s) is not open to two way traffic.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work required on or before the working days, calendar days, and/or completion date stipulated the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages, based on the original contract amount, in accordance with Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications for each calendar day of overrun. The Department will deduct these liquidated damages from the monies due or to become due to the Contractor from the Department.

No additional compensation will be given for compliance with the completion date. The cost shall be considered included in the contract.

### APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary for the removal of the approach pavement.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Work shall be done according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Approach slab removal will be measured in place for payment in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

# **DETOUR SIGNING**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place and maintain detour signing as shown in the plans for both the IL Route 127 Detour and the Relocated Slant Road Detour.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. Work shall be done according to Sections 701, 720, and 1106 of the Standard Specifications where applicable, and as directed by the Engineer or herein specified.

Road Closure – Structure Replacement: The road closure shall be completed using Type III barricades in compliance with Standards 701901, and signing according to Traffic Control for Road Closure detail. Two flashers shall be installed above each Type III barricade. The "ROAD CLOSED" (R11-2) or "ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC" (R11-4) signs shall be placed as shown in Standard 701901. Flashers shall be installed above all warning signs involving a night time road closure. If a portion of the road is completely closed between a sideroad and any entrances, the roadway will be kept open to local access in the other direction between that closure and the next road.

All signs and barricades utilized for the proposed detour(s) shall be new or like new condition.

Method of Measurement: Detour signing shall be measured in place for payment per lump sum.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for lump sum for DETOUR SIGNING.

# **HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-19.0FG (D8)**

Effective: December 1, 2009 Revised: December 6, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing fine graded hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder course with an IL-19.0FG mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 355, 356, 406, 407, 442 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### Materials.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0FG.

Revise Note 2 of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0FG binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement.

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA22. For mixture IL-19.0FG, the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof."

Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness shall be 2 ¼ in. (57mm).

# Mixture Design. Add the following to the table in Article 1030.04(a)(1):

| "High ESAL, MIXTURE<br>COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/ |       |      |
|---|-------|------|
| Sieve   | IL-19 | .0FG |
| Size  | min   | max  |
| 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)                                |       |      |
| 1 in. (25 mm)                                     |       | 100  |
| 3/4 in. (19 mm)                                   | 90    | 100  |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                                 | 69    | 89   |
| 3/8 in. (9.5 mm)                                  |       |      |
| #4 (4.75 mm)                                      | 45    | 60   |
| #8 (2.36 mm)                                      | 30    | 45   |
| #16 (1.18 mm)                                     | 20    | 35   |
| #30 (600 μm)                                      |       |      |
| #50 (300 μm)                                      | 8     | 15   |
| #100 (150 μm)                                     | 6     | 9    |
| #200 (75 μm)                                      | 3.5   | 5.5  |
| Ratio<br>Dust/Asphalt Binder                      |       | 1.0  |

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>High ESAL           |         |         |                                 |         |        |                   |
|---|---------|---------|---------------------------------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum |         |         | Voids<br>Filled with<br>Asphalt |         |        |                   |
| Ndesign   | IL-25.0 | IL-19.0 | IL-<br>19.0FG                   | IL-12.5 | IL-9.5 | Binder<br>(VFA),% |
| 50  |         |         |                                 |         |        | 65 - 78           |
| 70  | 12.0    | 13.0    | 13.5                            | 14.0    | 15     |                   |
| 90  | 12.0    | 13.0    | 13.5                            | 14.0    | 13     | 65 - 75           |
| 105   |         |         |                                 |         |        |                   |

<u>Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA)</u>. Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) to read:

| DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS                    |                          |                  |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| Mixture Composition                       | Parameter                | Individual Test  |
| IL-9.5, IL-12.5                           | N <sub>design</sub> ≥ 90 | 92.0 – 96.0 %    |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5                  | N <sub>design</sub> < 90 | 92.5 – 97.4 %    |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0FG, IL-25.0               | N <sub>design</sub> ≥ 90 | 93.0 – 96.0 %    |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0FG, IL-19.0L, IL-<br>25.0 | N <sub>design</sub> < 90 | 93.0 – 97.4 %    |
| All Other                                 | N <sub>design</sub> = 30 | 93.0 1/ - 97.4 % |

<sup>1/ 92.0 %</sup> when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Add the following two paragraphs after the third paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

Mixture IL-19.0FG will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, IL-19.0FG, of the Ndesign specified.

Mixture IL-19.0FG in which polymer modified asphalt binders are required will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, IL-19.0FG, of the Ndesign specified."

### ATTENUATOR BASE

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary for the installation of the attenuator base.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Work shall be done according to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

A minimum thickness of 6 in. of non-reinforced PCC, Class SI shall be used. This pour shall take place after the completion of the approach slab to ensure that the tie bars used to connect the attenuator base to the approach slab are already in place during the pouring of the attenuator base. Tie bars shall be as specified in the structural plans for the approach slab.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Attenuator base will be measured in place for payment in square vards.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price square yard for ATTENUATOR BASE.

# HOT MIX ASPHALT QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BMPR)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: December 1, 2012

Description. This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This special provision shall apply to HMA mixtures as listed in the following table.

| Mixture/Use: | IL 19.0 Binder Fine Grade N70         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Location:    | Approx 2106 tons                      |
|              |                                       |
| Mixture/Use: | HMA surface course N70 – IL 9.5 C mix |
| Location:    | Approx 10952 tons                     |
|              |                                       |
| Mixture/Use: |                                       |
| Location:    |                                       |

Exceptions may be approved for small tonnage less than 800 (725 metric) tons and miscellaneous mixture applications as defined by the Engineer.

| Delete Articles: | 406.06(b), 2 <sup>nd</sup> Paragraph | (Temperature requirements)  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                  | 406 06 (e) 3 <sup>rd</sup> Paragraph | (Pavers speed requirements) |

406.06 (e), 3" Paragraph (Pavers speed requirements)

406.07 (Compaction)

1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,) (QC/QA Documents)

1030.05(d)(2)a. (Plant Tests)

(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content) 1030.05(d)(2)b.

1030.05(d)(2)d. (Small Tonnage) 1030.05(d)(2)f. (HMA Sampling) 1030.05(d)(3) (Required Field Tests)

(Control Limits) 1030.05(d)(4) 1030.05(d)(5) (Control Charts)

1030.05(d)(7) (Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))

1030.05(e) (Quality Assurance by the Engineer)

1030.05(f) (Acceptance by the Engineer)

1030.06(a), 3rd paragraph 1030.06(a), 7<sup>th</sup> paragraph (Before start-up...) (After an acceptable...)

1030.06(a), 8<sup>th</sup> paragraph 1030.06(a), 9<sup>th</sup> paragraph (If a mixture...) (A nuclear/core...)

#### Definitions:

- (a) Quality Control (QC): All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA): All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters: Pay Parameters shall be field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity (G<sub>sb</sub>) from the mix design.

- (d) Mixture Lot. A lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the AJMF has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a sublot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one sublot
- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture sublot for field VMA, voids, and Dust/AC shall be 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
  - If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 but less than 1000 tons, a sublot will consist of that amount.
  - If the remaining quantity is less than or equal to 200 tons, the quantity shall be combined with the previous sublot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density Intervals shall be every 0.2 mile (320 m) for lift thickness equal to or less than 3 in. (75 mm) and 0.1 mile (160 m) for lift thickness greater than 3 in. (75 mm).
- (g) Density Sublot. A sublot for density shall be the average of five consecutive Density Intervals. If a Density Interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous Density Intervals.
  - If one or two Density Intervals remain outside a sublot, they shall be included in the previous sublot.
  - If three or more Density Intervals remain, they shall be considered a sublot.
- (h) Density Test: A density test consists of a core taken at a random longitudinal and transverse offset within each Density Interval. The HMA maximum theoretical gravity  $(G_{mm})$  will be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial  $G_{mm}$  will be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  results are available, use an average of all available results.

The random transverse offset excludes a distance from each outer edge equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm). If within one foot of an unconfined edge, 2.0 percent density will be added to the density of any core.

### Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor:

The Contractor's QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to the following table.

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements

|                        |               | <u> </u>               |  |
|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--|
| Quality Ch             | naracteristic | Minimum Test Frequency |  |
| Mixture                | Gradation     |                        |  |
| Asphalt Binder Content |               | ]                      |  |
| Dust/AC Ratio          |               | 1 per sublot           |  |
| Field                  | AMV b         |                        |  |
| Voids                  | $G_{mb}$      |                        |  |
| Volus                  | $G_{mm}$      |                        |  |

The Contractor's splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training.

# Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer:

Voids, field VMA and Dust/AC ratio: The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the "PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling" procedure.

Density: The Engineer will identify the random locations for each density testing interval. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the four inch cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer according to the "PFP Random Density Procedure". The locations will be identified after final rolling and cores shall be obtained under the supervision of the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 inch at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will test one or all of the randomly selected split sample from each lot for voids, field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within 10 working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of sublot results. The records will contain, as a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

If the QA results do not meet the 100% sublot pay factor limits or do not compare to QC results within the precision limits listed below, the Engineer will test all split mix samples for the lot.

| Test Parameter        | Limits of Precision |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| $G_{mb}$              | 0.030               |
| $G_{mm}$              | 0.026               |
| Dust/Asphalt AC Ratio | 0.20                |
| Field VMA             | 1.0 %               |

# Acceptance by the Engineer and Basis of Payment:

The Engineer may cease production if the Contractor is not following the approved QC plan. The Engineer may reject material produced under the following circumstances:

- (a) If visible pavement distress is present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing in cores or flushing.
- (b) If the quality assurance test does not meet the acceptable limits listed below:

| Paramete  | er   | Acceptable<br>Limits       |
|-----------|--|----------------------------|
| Field VMA | 4  | -1.0 - +3.0% <sup>1/</sup> |
| Voids     |  | $2.0 - 6.0\%^{2/}$         |
| Density:  | IL-9.5, IL-12.5, IL-19.0, IL-25.0<br>& IL-4.75 | 90.0 – 98.0%               |
|           | SMA  | 92.0 – 98.0%               |
| Dust / AC | Ratio  | $0.4 - 1.6^{3/}$           |

- 1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design
- 2/ The acceptable range for SMA mixtures shall be 2.0% 5.0%
- 3/ Does not apply to SMA.

Payment will be based on the calculation of the Composite Pay Factor using QA results for each mix according to the "QCP Payment Calculation" document.

<u>Dust / AC Ratio</u>. A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range.

Dust / AC Pay Adjustment Table 1/

| Range                                  | Deduct / sublot               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 0.6 ≤ X ≤ 1.2                          | \$0                           |
| $0.5 \le X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \le 1.4$ | \$1000                        |
| $0.4 \le X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \le 1.6$ | \$3000                        |
| X < 0.4 or X > 1.6                     | Shall be removed and replaced |

<sup>1/</sup> Does not apply to SMA.

# RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-8)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

# "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. RAP will be considered Fractionated RAP (FRAP) if processed as described in Article 1031.02(a)(1).
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix the FRAP will be incorporated.

| Mixture FRAP will be used in: | Sieve Size that 100% of |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                               | FRAP Shall Pass         |
| IL-25.0                       | 2 in. (50 mm)           |
| IL-19.0                       | 1 1/2 in. (40 mm)       |
| IL-12.5                       | 1 in. (25 mm)           |
| IL-9.5                        | 3/4 in. (20 mm)         |
| IL-4.75                       | 1/2 in. (13 mm)         |

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High or Low ESAL), or "All Other" (as defined by Article 1030.04(a)(3)) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Upon written approval by the Engineer, mechanically blending fine aggregate, up to an equal weight of RAS, with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be on that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
- (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by re-stockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Illinois Department of Transportation Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq$  1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing were performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable G<sub>mm</sub>. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter         | FRAP/Homogeneous    | Conglomerate | "D" |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----|
|                   | /Conglomerate       | Quality      |     |
| 1 in. (25 mm)     | •                   | 5 %          |     |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | 8 %                 | 15 %         |     |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)   | 6 %                 | 13 %         |     |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)   | 5 %                 |              |     |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)  |                     | 15 %         |     |
| No. 30 (600 µm)   | 5 %                 |              |     |
| No. 200 (75 µm)   | 2.0 %               | 4.0 %        |     |
| Asphalt Binder    | 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup> | 0.5 %        |     |
| Gmm               | 0.03                |              |     |

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

(b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS     |
|------------------------|---------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ±5%     |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | ±5%     |
| No. 30 (600 µm)        | ± 4 %   |
| No. 200 (75 µm)        | ± 2.0 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 1.5 % |

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects unless the RAS or RAS blend representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

# 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The Consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. If the test results indicate a loss of 15.0 percent or less, the FRAP stockpile will be considered equal to Class "B" quality. If the test results indicate a loss greater than 15.0 percent, the quality of the FRAP stockpile shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the original RAP stockpile from which the FRAP stockpile was created. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of Class "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be equal to Class "B" quality by MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
  - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous RAP and FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.

- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given N Design.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone, or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP, in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.
  - (1) RAP. When RAP is used, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the RAP Max ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

RAP Only - Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

| HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/ | Maximum % Asphalt         | Binder replacement ( | (ABR)            |
|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Ndesign             | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface              | Polymer Modified |
| 30L                 | 25                        | 15                   | 10               |
| 50                  | 25                        | 15                   | 10               |
| 70                  | 15                        | 10                   | 10               |
| 90                  | 10                        | 10                   | 10               |
| 105                 | 10                        | 10                   | 10               |
| 4.75 mm N-50        |                           |                      | 15               |
| SMA N-80            |                           |                      | 10               |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the total binder for the mixture.
- 2/ When ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- (2) FRAP or RAS. When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP or RAS Max ABR table listed below for the given N design.

FRAP or RAS - Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

| HMA Mixtures 11, 21 | Level 1 - Maximi          | um % ABR |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------|----------|---------------------|
| Ndesign             | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface  | Polymer<br>Modified |
| 30L                 | 35                        | 30       | 15                  |
| 50                  | 30                        | 25       | 15                  |
| 70                  | 30                        | 20       | 15                  |
| 90                  | 20                        | 15       | 15                  |
| 105                 | 20                        | 15       | 15                  |
| 4.75 mm N-50        |                           |          | 25                  |
| SMA N-80            |                           |          | 15                  |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the total binder for the mixture.
- 2/ When ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- (3) FRAP/RAS Combination. When FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall be split equally between the FRAP and the RAS, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS Max ABR table listed below for the given N design.

# Combination FRAP/RAS - Max. Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

| HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/ | Level 2 - Maximum         | % ABR   |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| Ndesign             | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer<br>Modified |
| 30L                 | 50                        | 40      | 20                  |
| 50                  | 40                        | 35      | 20                  |
| 70                  | 40                        | 30      | 20                  |
| 90                  | 40                        | 30      | 20                  |
| 105                 | 40                        | 30      | 20                  |
| 4.75 mm N-50        |                           |         | 40                  |
| SMA N-80            |                           |         | 30                  |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the total binder for mixture.
- 2/ When ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28.
- **1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP, FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the above detailed requirements.

All HMA mix designs shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements.

| Asphalt Binder Grade | # Repetitions | Max. Rut Depth |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|
|                      |               | in. (mm)       |
| PG76-XX              | 20,000        | 1/2 (12.5)     |
| PG70-XX              | 15,000        | 1/2 (12.5)     |
| PG64-XX              | 7,500         | 1/2 (12.5)     |
| PG58-XX              | 5,000         | 1/2 (12.5)     |

Note: For SMA designs (N80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75 mm designs (N50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.
- **1031.08 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for a State contract.
- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

(b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm$  0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. When producing HMA containing RAP, FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP and RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
    - h. Aggregate and RAP, FRAP and RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP, FRAP, RAS are printed in wet condition.)
    - i.Accumulated mixture tonnage.
    - j. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton).
  - (2) Batch Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - f. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP and RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

### REMOVE RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary for the removal of existing right-of-way markers.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Work shall be done according to Section 666 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

The holes shall be backfilled as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Remove right-of-way markers will be measured for payment per each.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS.

### HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Effective May 17, 2011

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of controlling the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). This work shall be according to Section 1020 and the following.

(a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150° F (66° C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35° F (19 ° C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.

(b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.

Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Also any grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. The use of CA 3 or CA 5, per Article 1020.04, will not be permitted when the nominal maximum aggregate size exceeds two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. Article 1004.02(d)(2), when applicable, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.

The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For Central-Mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for Central-Mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (375 kg/cu m) summed together.

The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). However, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.

The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.

The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.

The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided curing is extended to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50° F (28° C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40° F (4° C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of  $32^{\circ}$  F ( $0^{\circ}$  C) to  $212^{\circ}$  F ( $100^{\circ}$  C), an accuracy of  $\pm$  2° F ( $\pm 1^{\circ}$  C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed  $35^{\circ}$  F ( $19^{\circ}$  C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed  $50^{\circ}$  F ( $28^{\circ}$  C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

As a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in.(25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

(c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150° F (66° C), but is less than 158° F (70° C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158° F (70° C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150° F (66° C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK or CONCRETE STRUCTURES as appropriate.

# **MICROPILES**

Effective: April 19, 1996 Revised: January 4, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing and installing the proposed micropiles according to the contract plans, approved shop drawings, and the Special Provisions. The term micropiles is used generically in this specification to refer to any proprietary system able to satisfy this specification and the contract plans. Systems that may satisfy this specification are Pin-Piles, Mini-Piles, Root-Piles, Needle-Piles or other systems.

The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the micropile type, installation method, bond lengths, grout pressures, etc., such that the micropiles will satisfy the compressive and tension design loads indicated on the contract plans. The Contractor shall demonstrate the micropile capacities by performing micropile proof test loadings that satisfy the acceptance criteria of this Special Provision.

<u>Submittals</u>. The Contractor selected to perform this work shall satisfy the qualification requirements and will be required to provide shop drawings for the proposed micropile installation.

(a) Qualifications: The Contractor performing the work shall be experienced in the design, construction and testing of micropiles. The Contractor shall have successfully installed a total of at least 100 micropiles on no less than five (5) different projects completed within the last five (5) years of similar project conditions and capacities to those required on this project.

The Contractor shall assign a field supervisor with experience on at least three (3) projects of similar scope to this project, completed over the past five (5) years. The on-site foreman and drill rig operators must have completed three (3) projects within the last five (5) years involving micropiles of equal are greater capacity than required on this project. The Department may suspend the micropile work if the Contractor substitutes unqualified personnel and the Contractor shall be liable for additional costs resulting from the suspension.

The above experience qualifications list and personnel list shall be submitted for approval prior to start of work on this item.

- (b) Shop Drawings: At least five weeks before work is to begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, complete shop drawings and design calculations describing the micropile system, or systems, intended for use. The micropiles and anchorage head assembly shall be designed and detailed to carry the tension and compression loadings indicated on the contract plans. The submittal shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and include (as a minimum) the following:
- 1) Design Calculations:
  - a) A written summary report that describes the overall micropile design.
  - b) Applicable code requirements and design reference literature used.
  - c) Micropile design cross-section(s) geometry including casing, soil/rock strata, piezometric levels, and magnitude as well as direction of design loadings.
  - d) Design criteria including soil/rock shear strengths (friction angle and cohesion), unit weights, ground/grout bond values, micropile drilled hole diameter, and assumptions for each soil/rock strata.
  - e) Factors of safety used on the ground to grout bond.
  - f) Structural design calculations sizing the proof testing load frame, reaction piles and connections to both the reaction piles and micropiles. Geotechnical calculations shall also be submitted to indicate that a minimum factor of safety of 2.5 against failure exists for the reaction piling.

Shop Drawings including the following:

- a) Plan view of the project showing:
  - 1. All proposed micropiles with each labeled with a unique identification number.
  - 2. Locations of subsurface exploration borings plotted and labeled.
  - 3. Proposed overall sequence of construction.
  - 4. Locations of micropiles to be proof tested.
- b) Elevation view of project showing:
  - 1. The location of the existing substructures and all soil boring data plotted with all major changes in soil type or stratification identified.
  - 2. The proposed micropile lengths plotted at each substructure as well as the bottom of casing, top of bonded length, total length and final tip elevations indicated.
  - 3. All general notes for constructing the micropiles.
- c) Micropile typical section showing:
  - 1. The proposed typical micropile configuration(s) including steel casing, tension reinforcement sizes, and average grouted diameters (in both the cased and bonded lengths).
  - 2. Step by step installation procedure(s) including casing advancement, grouting elevations, re-grouting, etc.
  - 3. Tension reinforcement centralizers and spacer locations and details.
  - 4. Casing splice details.
- d) Anchorage head assembly detail including tension reinforcement connection and required weld sizes.
- e) Any revisions to details shown on the contract plans necessary to accommodate the micropile system intended for use.
- f) Micropile proof testing sheet showing:
  - 1. Load frame and reaction pile connection for proof testing production piles.
  - 2. Additional tension reinforcement and grout strength required for proof test reaction piles.
  - 3. Jack, pressure gauge and load cell calibration curves.
- g) The grout mix design and procedures for monitoring and recording the grout depth, volume and pressure during the grouting process.

Work shall not start on any micropile, nor shall materials be ordered, until the shop drawings have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under this contract for the successful completion of the work.

<u>Materials</u>. The materials used for the construction of the micropiles shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Reinforcement Steel: Micropiles reinforcement shall consist of single or multiple elements of 520 MPa (75 ksi) (f<sub>u</sub>) high strength threadbars or deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615.
- (b) Steel Couplers: Steel couplers shall be capable of developing 95 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the tension reinforcement steel.
- (c) Grout: The grout shall consist of a neat cement or sand cement mixture of Type II, III or V portland cement conforming to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Expansive admixtures may not be used except to seal the encapsulations and anchorage covers. Admixtures shall be to control bleed, improve flowability, reduce water content, and retard set may be used if approved by the Engineer. Accelerators and admixtures containing chlorides are not permitted.

- (d) Fine Aggregate: If sand-cement grout is used, sand shall conform to the requirements for fine aggregates according to Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.
- (e) Spacers: Spacers for separation of elements of a multi-element tension reinforcement shall permit the free flow of grout. They shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to the reinforcement. Wood shall not be used. Spacers shall be placed along the total length of the micropile so that the steel will bond to the grout. They shall be located at 3 m (10 ft) maximum centers with the upper one located a maximum of 1.5 m (5 ft) from the top of the micropile and the lower one located a maximum of 1.5 m (5 ft) from the bottom of the bonded length.
- (f) Centralizers: Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or material which is not detrimental to the reinforcing steel. Wood shall not be used. Centralizers shall be able to maintain the reinforcement position and alignment so that a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 inches) of grout cover is obtained at all locations along micropile length. They shall be located at 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum centers with the lower one located one foot from the bottom of the bonded length.
- (g) Anchorage head assembly: The materials properties, dimensions, and design details for the micropile anchorage head assembly components proposed by the Contractor to transfer the tension and compression design loads from the micropile to the footing shall be submitted for approval as part of the shop drawings. Anchorage components may include bearing plates, shear studs, anchorage rebars, and other approved components.
- (h) Permanent steel casing: Permanent steel casing shown on the contract plans has been designed to withstand lateral and vertical forces imposed by the structure during a seismic event. Any changes to this casing shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval. Spiral weld pipe will not be permitted.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The soil conditions for this project are represented by the boring information shown on the plans. The Contractor, utilizing his/her expertise, shall be responsible for interpreting the data, as he/she feels necessary to be fully familiar with the existing conditions in order to design, install and successfully test the micropiles as specified. Variations in geologic deposits, overburden materials, ground water elevations, etc., may occur between borings and may not necessarily be considered a change in site conditions as defined by Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The drilling method used may be rotary drilling, percussion drilling or an approved alternate. The method of installation used shall be that which prevents loss of ground around the drilled hole that may be detrimental to the structure. The drillhole must be open along its full length at the design minimum drillhole diameter prior to placing reinforcement and grout. Temporary casing or other approved method of micropile drillhole support will be required in caving or unstable ground to permit the micropile shaft to be formed to the minimum design drillhole diameter.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if an obstruction is encountered. An obstruction is defined as any object (such as, but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) that cannot be drilled through using normal casing advancement techniques. Upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction unless relocating the micropile would be less expensive. Tools or equipment lost below grade by the Contractor shall not be defined as obstructions. If an existing pile is encountered, the borehole shall be backfilled with grout, and the micropile relocated to an alternate location as determined by the Engineer. Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Casing may be any type of flush joint steel of the nominal diameter shown on the plans and appropriate lengths. The casing must be capable of advancing the hole through the soil strata as indicated in the boring data or any other data the Contractor may have obtained.

The reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting and before the temporary casing is withdrawn. The reinforcement shall be inserted to the desired depth without undue stress or difficulty (not driven or forced). When the reinforcement cannot be completely inserted it shall be removed and the drill hole cleaned or re-drilled to permit insertion. The reinforcement shall be free of soil, grease, or oil that might reduce the grout to bar bond.

The micropiles shall be grouted the same day the load transfer bond length is drilled. Grout used for grouting shall be free of any lumps and undispersed cement. The grout volumes and pressures shall be measured and recorded during the placement operation. The pump shall be equipped with a grout pressure gauge at the pump and a second gauge placed at the point of injection at the top of the casing to monitor grout pressures. The gauges shall be capable of measuring pressures of at least 1.0 MPa (150 psi) or twice the actual grout pressures used. whichever is greater. The grout shall be kept in agitation prior to mixing and placed within one hour of mixing. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable each pile to be grouted in one continuous operation. The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drillhole (through grout tubes, casing, drill rods, etc.) and continued until uncontaminated grout flows from the top of the micropile. Temporary casing, if used, shall be extracted in stages ensuring that, after each length of casing is removed, the grout level is brought up to ground level before the next length is removed. The casing or tremie pipe must always extend below the level of the grout in the drillhole. Upon completion of grouting, the grout tube or access valve may remain in the drill hole and anchorage head assembly provided it is filled with grout. The grout take and pressure shall be controlled to prevent any heave of the ground surface or foundations.

The Contractor shall monitor the existing foundation for movement. If movement is detected, the Contractor shall immediately stop production and notify the Engineer. Work shall not resume until the Contractor's recommendations to remedy the situation are approved by the Engineer.

The following construction tolerances shall apply to all production micropiles:

- (a) The center of the micropile casing shall be within 75 mm (3 inches) of the plan station and offset.
- (b) The out of vertical plumbness of the vertical shafts shall not exceed 2.0% and the deviation of batter from that specified in the plans for battered piles shall not exceed 2.0%.
- (c) The top of the casing shall be no more than 25 mm (1 inch) above and no more than 50 mm (2 inches) below the plan elevation.

<u>Micropile Proof Load Test.</u> The load testing shall be performed by incrementally loading the micropiles according to ASTM D 1143 for the compression loading and ASTM D 3689 for the tension loading except as modified herein. Testing shall not take place until the grout has acquired sufficient strength to preclude crushing during application of the test loadings.

All costs associated with the design and materials required to satisfy this shall be included in the bid price for Micropile Proof Load Test.

The micropiles tested shall have "tell tale" rods installed in sleeves to the bottom of the casing and to the tip of the micropile allowing readings to be taken to give indications of how much load is resisted by the different segments of the micropile. Other instrumentation such as strain gauges may also be used as an alternative to the tell tales and shall be approved by the Engineer. The micropile movement shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 25 micron (.001 inch) with respect to an independent fixed reference point immediately prior to loading and for each increment of load.

The jack shall be positioned at the beginning of the test so that unloading and repositioning during the test will not be required. When both compression and tension loading is to be performed, it shall be performed on the same micropile and the compression loading shall be conducted first. Dial gauges capable of measuring displacements to 0.025 mm (.001 inch) shall be used to measure micropile movement of the jack from an independent reference point. If the test setup requires reaction against the ground or a single row of reaction piles, two gauges shall be used on either side of the micropile. The reaction frame and piles shall be adequately stiff to prevent excessive deformation, misalignment or racking under peak loading. No part of the existing structure shall be used to assist in the load frame and reaction pile design. The stressing equipment shall be placed over the micropile in such a manner that the jack, load cell, and load test reaction frame are axially aligned with the anchorage head assembly reinforcement. Gauges shall have adequate travel so the total micropile and tell tale movements can be measured without resetting the devices.

Apply and measure the test loads with a hydraulic jack and pressure gauge. The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 500 kPa (72 psi) increments or less. The jack and pressure gauge shall have a pressure range not exceeding twice the anticipated maximum test pressure. Jack ram travel shall be sufficient to allow the test to be done without resetting the equipment. Monitor the creep test load hold during testing with both the pressure gauge and electronic load cell. Use the load cell to accurately maintain a constant load hold during the creep test load hold increment of the testing.

A graph shall be constructed showing a plot of anchorage head assembly movement and both tell tale deflections versus test loading (both tension and compression) for each load increment in the test schedule including the rebound measurements after unloading.

The acceptance criteria, demonstrating a successful test, are as follows:

- (a) The micropile must carry the design compression and tension loading (1.0 Design Load) with a deflection of the anchorage head assembly less than 1.1 times the theoretical elastic deformation, as measured from its original unloaded position.
- (b) At the end of the 1.33 Design Load increment, the micropile shall have a creep rate not exceeding 1mm (0.04 inches)/log cycle of time (1 to 10 minutes) or 2mm (0.08 inches)/log cycle of time (6 to 60 minutes). The creep rate shall be linear or decreasing throughout the creep load hold period.

(c) Failure does not occur at the maximum Design Load increment. Failure is defined as the load at which attempts to further increase the test load simply result in continued micropile movement.

<u>Micropile Proof Load Test</u>: The Contractor shall install a set of production micropiles at a substructure unit designated to have a proof test loading, prior to the installation of the remaining production micropiles in that unit or other substructure units covered by that proof test. A set of production micropiles is defined as the number of micropiles required to proof test a production micropile and provide the proof test frame reaction capacity. One production micropile proof test will be required at each substructure unit where micropiles are used.

The proof test Design Load shall be taken as the maximum compression and maximum tension loadings indicated at any substructures covered by that proof test, shown on the contract plans. The loadings shall be incrementally applied according to the following cyclic load schedule shown below:

**Proof Test Loading Schedule** 

| Increment | Loading Applied  | Increment | Loading Applied  |
|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| 1         | 0.05 Design Load | 5         | 1.00 Design Load |
| 2         | 0.25 Design Load | 6         | 1.33 Design Load |
| 3         | 0.50 Design Load | 7         | 1.67 Design Load |
| 4         | 0.75 Design Load | 8         | 0.05 Design Load |

The Dial gauges shall be reset to zero after the initial 0.05 Design Load increment is applied. The load holding period shall start as soon as each load increment is fully applied and last for 1 minute for each increment with the exception of the 1.33 load increment which shall have a 10 minute load hold. If the top of the micropile movement between the 1 minute and 10 minute time intervals exceeds 1 mm (0.04 inches), the 1.33 load hold shall be maintained for an additional 50 minutes. The jack shall be re-pumped as necessary in order to maintain a constant load during this period. The micropile deflections shall be measured and recorded at the end of the load holding period. The 1.33 load hold increment shall be monitored by recording the micropile movements at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 minutes and if extended shall be recorded at the 20, 30, 50, and 60 minutes during the load hold.

In the event that a production micropile fails the proof test acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall re-evaluate his/her design and construction procedures, make the necessary changes and install an additional non-production micropile and additional anchor pile(s), outside the proposed footing and proof test the revised micropile. The above process shall be repeated until a successful micropile passes the acceptance criteria. The set of production micropiles installed as part of the failed proof test shall be cut flush with the bottom of the footing and supplemented by micropiles installed using improved design and installation methods adjacent to the failed micropiles. The failed load test(s), any supplemental or additional anchor piles, or micropiles cut flush with the bottom of the footing shall be included with the successful micropile proof test loading.

Upon the completion of each successful micropile proof load test, the remaining production micropiles in that substructure unit and other substructure units covered by that proof load test can be installed using the same successful design and installation.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MICROPILES, and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing and installing the production micropiles incorporated in the final structure, according to the contract plans, approved shop drawings, and the Special Provisions. Micropile proof test loading of selected production micropiles shall be paid at the contract unit price each for MICROPILE PROOF LOAD TEST and shall be compensation in full for installing the anchor piles, reaction frame, applying the test loads, and providing reports and appropriate documentation.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **TENSION MICROPILES**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of installing permanent grout bonded tension micropiles and performing the associated load tests, as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supervision and equipment required to complete the work. The Contractor shall select the foundation tension micropile type, drilling method, grouting method, grouting pressures and, subject to the minimum values in the contract documents, determine the bond length and tension micropile diameter. The Contractor shall also be responsible for surveying, designing, installing, quality control, and testing tension micropile that will develop the load-carrying capacity indicated on the Contract Drawings in accordance with this Specification.

<u>Submittals.</u> The Contractor selected to perform this work shall satisfy the following qualification requirements and will be required to provide shop drawings and other miscellaneous information for the proposed tension micropile installation, as indicated herein.

 Qualifications: The Contractor performing the work shall be experienced in the design, construction and testing of micropiles. The Contractor shall have successfully installed a total of at least 50 micropiles on no less than five (5) different projects completed within the last five (5) years of similar project conditions and capacities to those required on this project.

The Contractor shall assign an engineer, licensed in the State of Illinois, to supervise the work. The Contractor's engineer shall have at least 3 years of experience in the design and construction of micropile structures with experience on at least three (3) projects of similar scope to this project, completed over the past five (5) years. The Contractor may not use consultants or manufacturer's representatives in order to meet the requirements of this section.

The drill rig operators shall also have a minimum of 3 years experience installing micropiles with the Contractor's organization. The drill rig operators must have completed three (3) projects within the last five (5) years involving micropiles of equal or greater capacity than required on this project.

The Department shall suspend the work if the Contractor substitutes personnel without prior written approval. If work is suspended due to the unauthorized substitution of personnel, the Contractor shall be fully liable for additional costs resulting from the suspension of work and no adjustment in contract time resulting from the suspension of work will be allowed.

The Contractor shall submit their qualifications including resumes of the Contractor's personnel (drill operator(s), and the Contractor's engineer). For each project, include (a) name of client contact, address, and telephone number; (b) location of the project; (c) contract value; (d) relevant work and (e) scheduled completion date and actual completion date for the work.

- 2. Shop Drawings: At least five weeks before work is to begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, complete shop drawings and design calculations describing the tension micropile system, or systems, intended for use. The tension micropiles and anchorage head assembly shall be designed and detailed to carry the tension loadings indicated on the contract plans. The submittal shall be sealed by a structural engineer registered in the State of Illinois and include (as a minimum) the following:
  - Proposed start date and detailed construction sequence with the proposed drilling methods and equipment, including drill hole diameter proposed to achieve the specified pullout resistance values. Information on space requirements and excavation methods (if required) to access each tension micropile location will also be provided.
  - 2) Tension micropile schedule giving: tension micropile number; design load; type and size of tendon; minimum total tension micropile length; minimum bond length; minimum tendon bond length; and minimum unbonded length.
  - 3) Drawings of the tension micropile tendons and the corrosion protection system (if required) including spacers; centralizers; unbonded length corrosion protection system; bond length corrosion protection system; anchorage and trumpet; and anchorage corrosion protection system.
  - 4) Plan view showing location of tension micropiles.
  - 5) Certified Test Reports and Materials Certification for the following materials, if used: steel (prestressing strand or bar); portland cement; prestressing hardware; bearing plates; and corrosion protection system.
  - 6) Quality Control details including tension micropile drilling, tension micropile installation with lifting methods and grout placement.
  - 7) Grout Mix Design including compressive stress strength test results (AASHTO T106/ASTM C109) supplied by a qualified independent testing lab verifying the specified minimum 7 day and 28 day grout compressive strengths.

- 3. Miscellaneous Information: At least five weeks before work is to begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, the following miscellaneous information:
  - 1) Identification number and certified calibration report for each test jack, load cell primary pressure gauge and reference pressure gauge to be used. Jack and pressure gauge shall be calibrated as a unit. Calibration records shall include the date tested, device identification number, and the results shall be certified to an accuracy of 2 percent or less traceable to the National Bureau of Standards by a qualified independent testing laboratory within 90 days prior to submittal. The Engineer may request additional calibration(s) at any time during construction if there is evidence of improper handling of equipment or improper readings. No compensation will be provided for additional calibrations.
  - 2) Welding certificates.
  - 3) Material certificates and test reports.

<u>Design.</u> Contractor shall design the tension micropiles. Design calculations, tension micropile layout, details, installation and testing procedures shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a structural engineer registered in the State of Illinois and submitted for review.

<u>Design Criteria</u>. Unless shown on the plans or otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor may select the type of tendon to be used. The maximum tendon loading cannot exceed the following percentages of the specified minimum tensile strength (SMTS):

| Tendon Design Load | 60 percent of the SMTS of the prestressing steel |
|--------------------|--|
| Lock-off Load      | 70 percent of the SMTS of the prestressing steel |
| Test Load          | 80 percent of the SMTS of the prestressing steel |

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the bond length necessary to develop the design load indicated on the Contract Drawings or in accordance with this Specification. However, minimum bond length shall be 15 feet for strand and bar tendons in soil, 15 feet for strand tendons in rock and 10 feet for bar tendons in rock.

Determination of length shall include consideration for any group effect due to close proximity of the tension micropiles.

<u>Materials</u>. The materials used for the construction of the tension micropiles shall satisfy the following requirements:

# (a) Steel Elements:

- 1) Tendon Steel: Tension micropile tendons shall be fabricated from single or multiple elements of one of the following steels:
  - a) ASTM A615, Grade 75 Steel Bars
  - b) ASTM A416 (uncoated seven-wire strand)
  - c) ASTM A886 (indented seven-wire strand)
  - d) ASTM A882 (epoxy coated, seven-wire strand)
- 2) Steel Couplers: Steel bar couplers shall be capable of developing 100 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the tendon. Steel strands used for a soil or rock tension micropile shall be continuous with no splices.

- 3) Anchorage devices: Anchorage devices shall be capable of developing 95 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength (SMTS) of the steel tendon.
- 4) Bearing plate: ASTM A572 Grade 50.
- 5) Trumpet: ASTM A53 for pipe, ASTM A500 for tubing. Minimum wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.25 inches).
- 6) Anchorage Covers: ASTM A709 Grade 36 or ASTM A53 for pipe, ASTM A536 for ductile iron, or ASTM 500 for tubing.
- 7) Wedges: New steel elements shall be designed to preclude premature failure of prestressing steel due to notch or pinching effects under static and dynamic strength meeting requirements of Section 3.1.6 (1) and 3.1.8 (1) and 3.1.8 (2) of the Guide Specification contained in the PTI "Post Tensioning Manual". Wedges for epoxy coated strand shall be designed to be capable of biting through the epoxy coating and into the strand. Removal of the epoxy coating from the strand to allow the use of standard wedges is permitted. Anchor nuts and other threadable hardware for epoxy coated bars shall be designed to thread over the epoxy coated bar and still comply with the requirements for carrying capacity.

# (b) Grout:

- 1) Materials:
  - a) Cement: ASTM C150, Portland Cement Type I, II, III
  - b) Fine Aggregate: Natural sand conforming to ASTM C33; free of injurious amounts of shale, alkali, organic matter, loam or other deleterious substances.
  - c) Water: ASTM C94 and potable.
- 2) The grout mixture shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of at least 35 MPa (5000 psi) measured in accordance with ASTM C109 at the time of stressing and 60 percent of design strength at 7 days. Bleed shall be less than 2 percent. Admixtures will be used in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Accelerators, and expansive admixtures, will not be permitted. Non-shrink, non-staining grout conforming to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications may be used for filling sealed encapsulations, trumpets, and anchorage covers.
- (c) Miscellaneous Tension micropile Elements:
  - 1) Bondbreaker: If used, the bondbreaker shall be fabricated from a smooth plastic tube or pipe having the following properties:
    - a) Resistant to grout, or corrosion inhibiting compound.
    - b) Resistant to aging and by ultra-violet light.
    - c) Nondetrimental to the tendon.
    - d) Capable of withstanding handling and installation methods.
    - e) Enable the tendon to elongate during testing and stressing and allow the tendon to remain unbonded after lock-off.

2) Centralizers and Spacers: Centralizers and spacers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel or other material that is nondetrimental to the prestressing steel. Wood shall not be used. A combination centralizer-spacer may be used.

# (d) Corrosion Protection Elements:

- 1) Tendon Bond Length Protection for Grout Protected Tendons:
  - a) A grout-filled, corrugated plastic encapsulation or a grout-filled steel tube shall be used. The prestressing steel can be grouted inside the encapsulation prior to inserting the tendon into the drill hole or after the tendon has been placed.
  - b) Tendon Bond Length Encapsulations: The tendon bond length shall be encapsulated to provide additional corrosion protection. The encapsulation shall be fabricated from one of the following:
    - 1. High density corrugated polyethylene tubing conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M252 and having a minimum wall thickness of 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) except pre-grouted tendons, which may have a minimum wall thickness 1.2 mm (3/64 inch).
    - 2. Deformed steel tubing or pipes conforming to ASTM A52 or A500 with a minimum wall thickness of 5 mm (3/16 inch).
    - 3. Corrugated, polyvinyl chloride tubes manufactured from rigid PVC compounds conforming to ASTM D1784, Class 13464-B.
    - 4. Fusion-bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M284.
- 2) Tendon Unbonded Length Protection for Grout Protected Tendons:
  - a) Bar Tendons: A smooth bond breaker shall provide corrosion protection of the unbonded length over a grout filled bar sheath. The corrosion inhibiting compound shall completely coat the tendon element.
  - b) Strand Tendons: Corrosion protection of the unbonded length shall encapsulate tendons composed of individual grease filled extruded strand sheaths with a common smooth sheath; or individual grease filled strand sheaths with a grout filled smooth sheath. The corrosion inhibiting compound shall completely coat the tendon elements, fill the voids between them and the sheath, and fill the interstices between the wires of 7-wire strands. Provisions shall be made to retain the compound within the sheath. A sheath shall be used as part of the corrosion protection system for the unbonded length portion of the tendon. The sheath shall be fabricated from one of the following:
  - c) A polyethylene tube (minimum 1.5mm (1/16 inch) wall thickness) pulled or pushed over the prestressing steel. The polyethylene shall be Type II, III, or IV as defined by ASTM D1248.
  - d) A hot-melt extruded polypropylene tube (minimum 1.5mm (1/16 inch) wall thickness). The polypropylene shall be cell classification B55542-11 as defined by ASTM D4101.
  - e) A hot-melt extruded polyethylene tube (minimum 1.5mm (1/16 inch) wall thickness). The polyethylene shall be high density Type III as defined by ASTM D1248.
  - f) Steel tubing (minimum 1.5mm (1/16 inch) wall thickness) conforming to ASTM A500.
  - g) Steel pipe (minimum 1.5mm (1/16 inch) wall thickness) conforming to ASTM A53.

- h) Schedule 40 plastic pipe or tube of PVC conforming to ASTM D1784 Class 13464-B. Where corrugated pipe is used as a sheath a separate bond breaker or common smooth sheath shall be provided in the unbonded length to allow the prestressing steel to freely elongate during stressing and to remain unbonded to the surrounding grout after lock-off.
- 3) Unbonded Length/Bond Length Transition: The transition between the corrosion protection for the bonded and unbonded length shall be designed and fabricated to ensure continuous protection from corrosive attack. The corrosion protective sheath surrounding the unbonded length of the tendon shall be long enough to extend into the trumpet, but shall not come into contact with the stressing anchorage during testing. Any excessive protection length shall be trimmed off.
- 4) Anchorage Protection: The corrosion inhibiting compound placed in either the free length or the trumpet area shall be an organic compound (i.e., grease or wax) with appropriate polar moisture displacing, corrosion inhibiting additives and self-healing properties. The compound shall permanently stay viscous and be chemically stable and nonreactive with the tendon, sheathing material, and the tension micropile grout.
  - a) Anchorages shall be encased in a minimum 50mm (2 inch) thick concrete or grout-filled cover, or be completely covered in a corrosion inhibiting compound.
  - b) Centralizers and spacers (multi-element tendon) shall be provided at maximum intervals of 3 m (10 feet) with the deepest centralizer located within two foot of the end of the tension micropile and the upper centralizer for the bond zone located no more than 1.5 m (5 feet) from the top of the tendon bond length. Centralizers shall be able to support the tendon in the drill hole and position the tendon so a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 inches) of grout cover is provided and shall permit grout to freely flow around the tendon and up the drill hole. Spacers shall be used to separate elements of a multi-element tendon and shall permit grout to freely flow around the tendon and up the drill hole.
  - c) Trumpets shall be sealed to the bearing plate and shall overlap the unbonded length corrosion protection by at least 100 mm (4 inches). The trumpet shall be long enough to accommodate movements of the structure and the tendon during testing and stressing without damaging the encapsulation, regardless of type of tendon.
  - d) Trumpets shall be completely filled with grout, except restressable anchorages must use corrosion inhibiting compounds. Compounds may be placed any time during construction. Compound-filled trumpets shall have a permanent seal between the trumpet and the unbonded length corrosion protection. Grout must be placed after the tension micropile has been tested and stressed to the lock-off load. Trumpets filled with grout shall have either a temporary seal between the trumpet and the unbonded length corrosion protection or the trumpet shall fit tightly over the unbonded length corrosion protection for a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches).
- 5) Coupler Protection: The coupler and any adjacent exposed bar sections shall be covered with a corrosion-proof compound of wax-impregnated cloth tape. The couple area shall be covered by a smooth plastic tube complying with the requirements set forth in this Specification, overlapping the adjacent sheathed tendon by at least 25 mm (1 inch). The two joints shall be sealed each by a coated heat shrink sleeve of at least 150 mm (6 inch) length, or approved equal. The corrosion-proof compound shall completely fill the space inside the cover tube.

- a) Heat shrinkable sleeves shall be fabricated from cross-linked polyolefin tube coated with an adhesive sealant. Prior to shrinking, the tube shall have a nominal wall thickness of 0.5 mm (0.02 inches). The adhesive sealant shall have a nominal thickness of 0.5 mm (0.02 inches).
- b) Strand couplers are not permitted.
- c) A minimum of 38 mm (1.5 inches) of grout cover over the encapsulation shall be provided.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The soil conditions for this project are represented by the boring information shown on the plans. The Contractor, utilizing his/her expertise, shall be responsible for interpreting the data, as he/she feels necessary to be fully familiar with the existing conditions in order to design, install and successfully test the tension micropiles as specified. Variations in geologic deposits, overburden materials, ground water elevations, etc., may occur between borings and may not necessarily be considered a change in site conditions as defined by Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- (a) Preinstallation Conference: The Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference with the Department at the project site to discuss the construction parameters and requirements, as appropriate.
- (b) Project Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. The Department will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
- (c) Additional Site Information: The Contractor, at his/her own expense, may opt to complete additional test borings or other exploratory operations deemed necessary for the successful design and installation of the tension micropiles.
- (d) Obstructions: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if an obstruction is encountered. An obstruction is defined as any object (such as, but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be drilled through using normal tension micropile advancement techniques. Upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction unless relocating the tension micropile would be less expensive. Tools or equipment lost below grade by the Contractor shall not be defined as obstructions. If an existing pile is encountered, the borehole shall be backfilled with grout, and the tension micropile relocated to an alternate location as determined by the Engineer. Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (e) Tension micropile Records: The Contractor shall take and maintain a record of all vital information pertinent to the installation of each tension micropile, and cooperate with the Department to provide such data at their request.
- (f) Construction Tolerances: The following construction tolerances shall apply to all production tension micropiles:
  - 1) Holes for tension micropiles shall be drilled at the location [± 75 mm (3 inches)], orientation [± 3° inclination and/or lateral direction] and to the length as shown on the approved shop drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The center of the tension micropile shall be within 75 mm (3 inches) of the plan station and offset.

2) The top of the tension micropiles shall be no more than 50 mm (2 inches) above and no more than 25 mm (1 inch) below the plan elevation.

<u>Installation</u>. The following installation procedures shall apply to all tension micropiles:

- (a) Disposal of Materials: The Contractor shall be responsible for containment, hauling and legal disposal of all drilling fluids and excavated materials, in accordance with Department specifications and all applicable local codes and regulations.
- (b) Down-Hole Hammers: The use of down-hole hammers will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.
- (c) Records: The Contractor shall compile the following report on an accepted form, for each tension micropile that is installed:
  - As-built drawings showing the location, elevations, and orientation of each tension micropile, tension micropile type, tension micropile capacity, tendon type, total tension micropile length, bond length, unbonded length, and tendon bond length.
  - 2) Drilling and grouting conditions containing date of drilling and grouting, diameter of drill hole, drilling method, depth of stratum penetration, quantity of water entering the hole during grouting, groundwater elevation, grouting, pressures and quantity injected.
  - 3) Testing requirements and results, tension micropile test results and graphs, and lock-off loads. Testing equipment shall include dial gauges, dial gauge support, jack and pressure gauge, electronic load cell, and a reaction frame.
  - 4) The Contractor shall provide the Department with a copy of this report immediately after each tension micropile is tested and/or locked-off.
- (d) Tendon Storage and Handling: Tendons shall be handled and stored in such a manner as to avoid damage or corrosion. Heavy corrosion or pitting, damage to the prestressing steel, the corrosion protection, and/or the epoxy coating shall be cause for rejection by the Engineer. Grounding of welding leads to the prestressing steel is forbidden. Prestressing steel exposed to excessive heat (i.e., more that 400° F) shall be rejected. Lifting of pregrouted tendons shall be to manufacturers' recommendations and not cause excessive bending, which can debond the prestressing steel from the surrounding grout.
- (e) Drilling: The Contractor is to select the diameter of the hole required to develop the specified pullout resistance, and shall be responsible for selecting drilling equipment and methods suitable to establish a stable hole of adequate dimensions, within the tolerances specified. The drill bit or casing crown shall not be more than 3.0 mm (1/8 inch) smaller than the specified hole diameter. If caving ground is encountered, the Contractor is to adjust his drill method, including drilling fluid, use of drilling casing, etc.
- (f) Existing Structure Monitoring: The Contractor shall monitor the existing foundations for movement. If movement is detected, the Contractor shall immediately stop production and notify the Engineer. Work shall not resume until the Contractor's recommendations to remedy the situation are approved by the Engineer.

(g) Tendon Insertion: The tendon shall be inserted into the drill hole at a rate that does not damage the sheathing, coating and grout tubes; and shall not be driven or forced. When the tendon cannot be completely inserted, the Contractor shall remove the tendon from the drill hole and clean and/or redrill the hole to permit insertion. Strand tendons shall be straightened by hand during installation. The bottom end of the tendon may be fitted with a cap or bullnose to aid its insertion into the hole, casing, or sheathing.

# (h) Grouting:

- 1) The grouting equipment shall produce a uniformly mixed grout free of lumps and undispersed cement, and be capable of continuously agitating the grout. A positive displacement grout pump shall be used. The pump shall be equipped with a pressure gauge capable of measuring pressures of at least 1 MPa (145 psi) or twice the actual grout pressures used whichever is greater. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable three times the theoretical grout volume to be placed in one continuous operation.
- 2) The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drill hole. The grout can be placed before or after insertion of the tendon. The quantity of the grout and the grout pressures shall be recorded. The grout pressures and grout takes shall be controlled to prevent excessive heave or fracturing. Grout will be placed by means of a tremie pipe from the bottom of the pile upward to avoid segregation. The grout will be placed immediately after the drill hole is cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and the steel reinforcing with centering devices is installed.
- 3) If the tension micropile is installed in a fine-grained soil using drill holes larger than 6" in diameter, then the grout above the top of the bond length shall be placed after the tension micropile has been tested and stressed. The Department will allow the Contractor to grout the entire drill hole at the same time if the Contractor can demonstrate that his particular tension micropile system does not derive a significant portion of its load-carrying capacity from the soil above the bond length portion of the tension micropile. If grout protected tendons are used for tension micropiles anchored in rock, then pressure grouting techniques shall be utilized. Pressure grouting requires that the drill hole be sealed and that the grout be injected until a minimum 345 KPa (50 psi) grout pressure (measured at the top of the drill hole) can be maintained on the grout for at least five (5) minutes.
- 4) The grout tube may remain in the hole on completion of grouting if the tube is filled with grout.
- 5) After grouting, the tendon shall not be loaded for a minimum of 3 days and until the grout has achieved a minimum of 60% of the ultimate design strength.

#### (i) Anchorage Installation:

- 1) The anchor bearing plate and the anchor head or nut shall be installed perpendicular [±3°] to the tendon and centered on the bearing plate, without bending or kinking of the prestressing steel elements. Wedge holes and wedges shall be clean.
- 2) The stressing tail shall be cleaned and protected from damage until final testing and lock-off. After the tension micropile has been accepted by the Engineer, the stress tail shall be cut to its final length according to the tendon manufacturer's recommendations.

3) The corrosion protection surrounding the unbonded length of the tendon shall extend up beyond the bottom seal of the trumpet or 100 mm (4 inches) into the trumpet if no trumpet seal is provided. The corrosion protection surrounding the unbonded length of the tendon shall not contact the bearing plate or the anchor head during testing and stressing.

Stressing, Load Testing and Acceptance. No load greater than ten (10) percent of the design load can be applied to the tension micropile prior to testing. The maximum test load shall be no less than 1.33 times the design load and shall not exceed 80 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength (SMTS) of the prestressing steel of the tendon. The test load shall be simultaneously applied to the entire tendon. Stressing of single elements of multi-element tendons shall not be permitted.

- (a) Stressing Equipment: The testing equipment shall consist of:
  - 1) A dial gauge or vernier scale capable of measuring to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) shall be used to measure the tension micropile movement. The movement-measuring device shall have a minimum travel equal to twice the theoretical elastic elongation of the total tension micropile length at the maximum test load and it shall have adequate travel so the tension micropile movement can be measured without resetting the device at an interim point.
  - 2) A hydraulic jack and pump shall be used to apply the test load. The jack and a calibrated primary pressure gauge shall measure the applied load. Testing cannot commence until the Engineer has approved the calibration. The primary pressure gauge shall be graduated in 690 KPa (100 psi) increments or less. Stressing equipment shall be capable of stressing the whole tendon in one stroke to the specified Test Load and the equipment shall be capable of stressing the tendon to the maximum specified Test Load within 75 percent of the rated capacity. The pump shall be capable of applying each load increment in less than 60 seconds.
  - 3) The equipment shall permit the tendon to be stressed in increments so that the load in the tendon can be raised or lowered in accordance with the test specifications and allow the tension micropile to be lift-off tested to confirm the lock-off load.
  - 4) A calibrated reference pressure gauge shall also be kept at the site to periodically check the production (i.e., primary pressure) gauge. The reference gauge shall be calibrated with the test jack and primary pressure gauge. The reference pressure gauge shall be stored indoors and not subjected to rough treatment.
  - 5) The stressing equipment shall be placed over the tension micropile tendon in such a manner that the jack, bearing plates, load cells and stressing anchorage are axially aligned with the tendon and the tendon is centered within the equipment.

#### (b) Load Testing Setup:

 Dial gauges shall bear on the pulling head of the jack and their stems shall be coaxial with the tendon direction. The gauges shall be supported on an independent, fixed frame, which will not move as a result of stressing or other construction activities during the operation.

- 2) Prior to setting the dial gauges, an Alignment Load (AL) of no more than 5% of design load shall be placed on the tendon.
- 3) Regripping of strands, which would cause overlapping wedge bites, or wedge bites on the tendon below the anchor head, shall be avoided.
- 4) Stressing and testing of multiple elements tendons with single element jacks is not permitted.
- 5) Stressing shall not begin before the grout has reached adequate strength.

### (c) Performance Tests:

- 1) The Contractor shall perform one pre-production performance test on a non-production tension micropile at each pier where tension micropiles will be installed. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures described below. The Engineer shall select the tension micropiles to be performance tested. The remaining tension micropiles shall be tested in accordance with the proof test procedures (see Paragraph d).
- 2) The performance test shall be made by incrementally loading and unloading the tension micropile in accordance with the schedule provided. The load shall be raised from one increment to another immediately after recording the tension micropile movement. The tension micropile movement shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) with respect to an independent fixed point at the alignment load and at each increment of load. The load shall be monitored with the primary pressure gauge. The reference pressure gauge shall be placed in series with the primary pressure gauge during each performance test. If the load determined by the reference pressure gauge and the load determined by the primary pressure gauge differ by more than ten (10) percent, the jack, the primary pressure gauge and the reference pressure gauge shall be recalibrated at no expense to the Department. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held just long enough to obtain the movement reading.

3) The maximum test load in a performance test shall be held for ten (10) minutes.

#### PERFORMANCE TEST SCHEDULE

| Step                       | Load                    |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1                          | AL                      |
|                            | 0.25DL                  |
| 3                          | AL                      |
| 4                          | 0.25DL                  |
| 5                          | 0.50DL                  |
| 2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7 | AL                      |
| 7                          | 0.25DL                  |
| 8                          | 0.50DL                  |
| 9                          | .75DL                   |
| 10                         | AL                      |
| 11                         | 0.25DL                  |
| 12                         | 0.50DL                  |
| 13                         | 0.75DL                  |
| 14                         | 1.00DL                  |
| 15                         | AL                      |
| 16                         | 0.25DL                  |
| 17                         | 0.50DL                  |
| 18                         | 0.75DL                  |
| 19                         | 1.00DL                  |
| 20                         | 1.20DL                  |
| 21                         | AL                      |
| 22                         | 0.25DL                  |
| 23                         | 0.50DL                  |
| 24                         | 0.75DL                  |
| 25                         | 1.00DL                  |
| 26                         | 1.20DL                  |
| 27                         | 1.33DL                  |
| 28                         | HOLD FOR 10 MINUTES     |
| 29                         | AL                      |
| 30                         | Adjust to lock-off load |
| 00                         | Adjust to lock-on load  |

a) The jack shall be adjusted as necessary in order to maintain a constant load. The load-hold period shall start as soon as the maximum test load is applied and the tension micropile movement, with respect to a fixed reference, shall be measured and recorded at 1 minute, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If the tension micropile movement between one (1) and ten (10) minutes exceeds 1.0 mm (0.04 inch), the maximum test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. If the load-hold is extended, the tension micropile movement shall be recorded at 15 minutes, 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60 minutes.

# (d) Proof Tests:

1) Each production tension micropile shall be subjected to a proof test. The proof test shall be performed by incrementally loading the tension micropile in accordance with the following schedule. The load shall be raised from one increment to another immediately after recording the tension micropile movement. The tension micropile movement shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) with respect to an independent fixed reference point at the alignment load and at each increment of load. The load shall be monitored with the primary pressure gauge. At load increments other than the maximum test load, the load shall be held just long enough to obtain the movement reading.

| PROOF TEST SCHEDULE |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
|                     |  |  |
| e to lock off load  |  |  |
| ional)              |  |  |
| to lock off load    |  |  |
|                     |  |  |

2) The maximum test load in a proof test shall be held for ten (10) minutes. The jack shall be adjusted as necessary in order to maintain a constant load. The load-hold period shall start as soon as the maximum test load is applied and the tension micropile movement with respect to a fixed reference shall be measured and recorded at 1 minute, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. If the tension micropile movement between one (1) and ten (10) minutes exceeds 1.0 mm (0.04 inches), the maximum test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. If the load hold is extended, the tension micropile movements shall be recorded at 15 minutes, 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60 minutes.

#### (e) Tension Micropile Acceptance Criteria:

- A performance-tested or proof-tested tension micropile with a 10 minute load-hold shall be acceptable if the: (1) tension micropile resists the maximum test load with less than 1 mm (0.04 inch) of movement between 1 minute and 10 minutes; and (2) total elastic movement at the maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.
- 2) A performance-tested or proof-tested tension micropile with a 60 minute load-hold shall be acceptable if the: (1) tension micropile resists the maximum test load with a creep rate that does not exceed 2 mm (0.08 inch) in the last log cycle of time; and (2) total elastic movement at the maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.
- 3) The initial lift-off reading shall be within plus or minus five (5) percent of the designed lock-off load. If this criterion is not met, then the tendon load shall be adjusted accordingly and the initial lift-off reading repeated.

- (f) Procedures for Tension Micropiles Failing Acceptance Criteria:
  - Tension micropiles that do not satisfy the minimum apparent free length criteria shall be either rejected and replaced at no additional cost to the Department or locked off at not more than 50 percent of the maximum acceptable load attained.
  - 2) In the event that a tension micropile fails, the Contractor shall immediately modify the design and/or construction procedures. These modifications may include, but are not limited to, modifying the installation methods, reducing the tension micropile design load by increasing the number of tension micropiles, increasing the tension micropile length, or changing the tension micropile type. Any modification of design or construction procedures, or increase in the number of tension micropiles shall be at no cost to the Department. A description of any proposed modifications must be submitted to the Engineer in writing. Proposed modifications shall not be implemented until the Contractor receives written approval from the Engineer.

### (g) Tension Micropile Lock-Off:

- 1) No lock-off load will be required for threaded bar tendons.
- 2) After testing has been completed, the load in prestressing tendons shall be such that, after seating losses (i.e., wedge seating), a lock-off load of no less than 15% of the design load has been applied to the tension micropile.
- 3) The wedges shall be seated at a minimum load of 50% ultimate load for tendon ( $f_{pu}$ ). If the lock-off load is less than 50%  $f_{pu}$ , shims shall be used under the wedge plate and the wedges seated at 50%  $f_{pu}$ . The shims shall then be removed to reduce the load in the tendon to the desired lock-off load.
- (h) Tension Micropile Lift-Off Test: After transferring the load to the anchorage, and prior to removing the jack, a lift-off test shall be conducted to confirm the magnitude of the load in the tension micropile tendon. This load is determined by reapplying load to the tendon to lift off the wedge plate (or anchor nut) without unseating the wedges (or turning the anchor nut). This moment represents zero time for any long time monitoring.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TENSION MICROPILES, and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing, installing, and prooftesting the production tension micropiles incorporated in the final structure, according to the contract plans, approved shop drawings, and the Special Provisions. Pre-production load testing of non-production tension micropiles passing the verification acceptance criteria shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TENSION MICROPILE LOAD TEST and shall be compensation in full for designing, furnishing and installing the verification tension micropiles, anchor piles, reaction frame, and applying the test loads.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

# STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

| NAME AND ADDRESS OF<br>UTILITY   | TYPE           | LOCATION   | ESTIMATED DATE<br>RELOCATION<br>COMPLETED |
|--|----------------|--|---|
| Clinton County Electric<br>Cooperative, Inc.<br>475 North Main Street<br>P.O. Box 40<br>Breese, IL 62230<br>Contact: Mr. Bob Kroeger<br>Phone: (618) 526-7282                          | Electric       | Pole at Park-N-Ride on IL 161. No utility conflicts anticipated.   | N/A                                       |
| Frontier North, Inc.<br>801 W. Jackson Street<br>Altamont, IL 62411<br>Contact: Mr. Rod Eller<br>Phone: (618) 483-6205   | Communications | No utility conflicts anticipated.  | N/A                                       |
| McLeod Telecommunications<br>Services, LLC<br>A Windstream Company<br>102 E. Shafer Street<br>Forsyth, IL 62535<br>Contact: Mr. Carl E. Atteberry<br>Phone: (217) 876-7194<br>Ext. 223 | Communications | On N. side of IL 161. No utility conflicts anticipated.  | N/A                                       |
| AT&T Illinois<br>210 N. Locust Street<br>Floor 2<br>Centralia, IL 62801<br>Contact: Mr. Todd Isaak<br>Phone: (618) 533-3414  | Communications | F.O./copper cable buried on the E. side and aerial over the river on SN 014-0014. Buried copper cable may need to be relocated from telephone pole at approximate station 138+95 to the pedestal at approximate station 129+42.  Buried copper on the S. side of Slant Rd. No utility conflicts anticipated. | June 7, 2013                              |
| Carlyle Southwest Public<br>Water District<br>c/o Consolidated Water Service<br>LLC<br>924 Cody Road<br>Centralia, IL 62801<br>Contact: Mr. James R. Green<br>Phone: (618) 532-8569    | Water          | Water on the N. side of Slant Rd. and a hydrant at the Park-N-Ride on IL 161. No utility conflicts anticipated.  | N/A                                       |
| Ameren Illinois<br>1050 West Boulevard<br>Belleville, IL 62221-4169<br>Contact: Mr. Jason Klein<br>Phone: (618) 236-4309   | Gas & Electric | Aerial electric on the east side of SN 014-0014. No utility adjustments anticipated.   | N/A                                       |
| Hoffman Rural Water District<br>c/o Consolidated Water Service<br>LLC<br>924 Cody Road<br>Centralia, IL 62801<br>Contact: Mr. James R. Green<br>Phone: (618) 532-8569                  | Water          | Clear of the project area.   | N/A                                       |

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Section 102 and Articles 105.07 and 107.20 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

If any utility adjustment or removal has not been completed when required by the Contractor's operation, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's operations were affected.

#### HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS

Effective: October 13, 1988 Revised: October 30, 2012

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

<u>Submittals.</u> Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M), Type 302 or 304. The sliding surface shall be polished to a bright mirror finish less than 20 micro-in. (510 nm ) root mean square.
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

(f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

| PHYSICAL PROPERTY   | ASTM<br>TEST<br>METHOD | REQUIREMENTS             |                          |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Hardness, Type D durometer                                | D 2240                 | 45 Min                   | 65 Max                   |
| Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min         | D 412                  | 1500 psi<br>(10,350 kPa) | 2300 psi<br>(15,900 kPa) |
| Tensile Stress, psi (kPa)<br>At 200% elongation, min      | D 412                  | 2800 psi<br>(19,300 kPa) | 4000 psi<br>(27,600 kPa) |
| Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min                          | D 412                  | 4000 psi<br>(27,600 kPa) | 6000 psi<br>(41,400 kPa) |
| Ultimate Elongation, %, min                               | D 412                  | 350                      | 220                      |
| Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max | D 395                  | 40                       | 40                       |

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

<u>Design.</u> The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

<u>Fabrication.</u> The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and painted according to Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. Painting shall be with the paint specified for shop painting of structural steel. During cleaning and painting the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and paint.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

<u>Packaging.</u> Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

<u>Performance Testing.</u> The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

Dimension Check. Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

Clearance Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Proof Load Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
- 2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
- 3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
- 4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Installation.</u> The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

### PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

#### **SLIPFORM PARAPET**

Effective: June 1, 2007 Revised: August 17, 2012

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

(3) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited on the plans, at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. The slipform machine shall have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control and be approved by the Engineer.

If the Contractor wishes to use the slipform parapet option for 42 inch (1.067 m) tall parapets he/she shall construct a test section in a temporary location to demonstrate his/her ability to construct the parapets without defect. The test section shall be constructed under similar anticipated weather conditions, using the same means and methods, equipment, operator, concrete plant, concrete mix design, and slump as proposed for the permanent slipform parapets.

The test section shall be at least 50 feet (15 meters) in length and shall be of the same cross section shown on the plans. The contractor shall place all of the reinforcement embedded in the parapet shown on the plans. Upon completion of the test section, the Contractor shall saw cut the test section into 2 foot segments and separate the segments for inspection by the Engineer.

The test section shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the Contractor can slipform the parapets on this project without defects. The acceptance of the test section does not constitute acceptance of the slipform parapets in place.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine speed shall not exceed 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute. Any section of parapet placed with the slipform machine moving in excess of the maximum allowed speed will be rejected. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine. If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected. Any portion of the parapet where the slipforming operation is interrupted or stopped within the 15 minute window may be subject to coring to verify acceptance.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the details for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. In addition, if embedded conduit(s) are detailed, then the contractor shall utilize the alternate reinforcement as detail.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement for stiffening and/or for conduit support subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternates means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The contractor may use additional stiffening reinforcement bars to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage subject to approval by the Engineer. Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars. Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than ½ in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than ½ in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans. This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in Detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately 3/8 in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of 1/2 in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed  $\pm 3/4$  in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold. Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Slipformed parapets shall be cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. In addition, a soaker hose shall be placed on the top surface of the parapet, and the curing material kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the entire curing period. The cotton mats or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or other method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option to substitute linseed oil emulsion for protective coat and delay the start of wet curing during the period from April 16 through October 31. The linseed oil emulsion shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than three random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, coring shall be accomplished within 48 hours following each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

Any cores showing voids of any size adjacent to the reinforcement bars, or showing voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars of 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) in area or more, or showing signs of segregation, or showing signs of cracking shall be considered failures and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet. The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Additional cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it can not be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

All core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> When the contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and any test section(s) required, and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

#### **GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 19, 2012 Revised: October 30, 2012

Revise Section 586 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### SECTION 586. GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

**586.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing granular backfill for abutment structures.

**586.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                  | Article/Section |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Fine Aggregate    | 1003.04         |
| (b) Coarse Aggregates |                 |

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**586.03 General.** This work shall be done according to Article 502.10 except as modified below. The backfill volume shall be backfilled, with granular material as specified in Article 586.02, to the required elevation as shown in the contract plans. The backfill volume shall be placed in convenient lifts for the full width to be backfilled. Unless otherwise specified in the contract plans, mechanical compaction will not be required. A deposit of gravel or crushed stone placed behind drain holes shall not be required. All drains not covered by geocomposite wall drains or other devices to prevent loss of backfill material shall be covered by sufficient filter fabric material meeting the requirements of Section 1080 and Section 282 with either 6 or 8 oz/sq yd (200 or 270 g/sq m) material allowed, with free edges overlapping the drain hole by at least 12 in. (300 mm) in all directions.

The granular backfill shall be brought to the finished grade as shown in the contract plans. When concrete is to be cast on top of the granular backfill, the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, may prepare the top surface of the fill to receive the concrete as he/she deems necessary for satisfactory placement at no additional cost to the Department.

**586.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by the method of average end areas behind the abutment.

**586.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

### **ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade A. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to AASHTO M 293 Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade DH or DH3."

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329."

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1070.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1070.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts."

# **AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Equipment. AFADs shall be according to the FHWA memorandum, "MUTCD - Revised Interim Approval for the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices in Temporary Traffic Control Zones (IA-4R)", dated January 28, 2005. The devices shall be mounted on a trailer or a moveable cart and shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350, Category 4.

The AFAD shall be the Stop/Slow type. This device uses remotely controlled "STOP" and "SLOW" signs to alternately control right-of-way.

Signs for the AFAD shall be according to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications and the MUTCD. The signs shall be  $24 \times 24$  in. (600 x 600 mm) having an octagon shaped "STOP" sign on one side and a diamond shaped "SLOW" sign on the opposite side. The letters on the signs shall be 8 in. (200 mm) high. If the "STOP" sign has louvers, the full sign face shall be visible at a distance of 50 ft (15 m) and greater.

The signs shall be supplemented with one of the following types of lights.

- (a) Flashing Lights. When flashing lights are used, white or red flashing lights shall be mounted within the "STOP" sign face and white or yellow flashing lights within the "SLOW" sign face.
- (b) Stop and Warning Beacons. When beacons are used, a stop beacon shall be mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above the "STOP" sign face and a warning beacon mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above, below, or to the side of the "SLOW" sign face. As an option, a Type B warning light may be used in lieu of the warning beacon.

A "WAIT ON STOP" sign shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway at a point where drivers are expected to stop. The sign shall be  $24 \times 30$  in. (600 x 750 mm) with a black legend and border on a white background. The letters shall be at least 6 in. (150 mm) high.

This device may include a gate arm or mast arm that descends to a horizontal position when the "STOP" sign is displayed and rises to a vertical position when the "SLOW" sign is displayed. When included, the end of the arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane being controlled. The arm shall have alternating red and white retroreflective stripes, on both sides, sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass. The stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width and at least 2 in. (50 mm) in height.

<u>Flagging Requirements</u>. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The flaggers shall be able to view the face of the AFAD and approaching traffic during operation.

To stop traffic, the "STOP" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall descend to a horizontal position. To permit traffic to move, the "SLOW" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall rise to a vertical position.

If used at night, the AFAD location shall be illuminated according to Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered nonoperating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

#### COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2013

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (bridge superstructure products only, excluding the approach slab) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Freeze-Thaw Rating. When coarse aggregate is used to produce portland cement concrete for base course, base course widening, pavement (including precast), driveway pavement, sidewalk, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter, median, paved ditch, concrete superstructures on subgrade such as bridge approach slabs (excluding precast), concrete structures on subgrade such as bridge approach footings, or their repair using concrete, the gradation permitted will be determined from the results of the Department's Freeze-Thaw Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161)."

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: August 2, 2011

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 15.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at <a href="www.dot.il.gov">www.dot.il.gov</a>.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal if not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

- (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
- (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) <u>TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.

- (c) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor:
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

### FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
  - a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use                            | Mixture   | Aggregates Allowed  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Class A                        | Seal or Cover   | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  |  |
|                                |   | Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete |  |
| HMA                            | Stabilized  | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  |  |
| All Other Subbase or Shoulders | Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete |   |  |
| HMA Binder                     |   | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  |  |
| Low ESAL or                    | IL-25.0, IL-19.0,<br>or IL-19.0L<br>SMA Binder  | Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF)                              |  |
|                                |   | Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  |  |

|   |  | 0 0  |
|---|--|--|
| C Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-12.5,IL-9.5,<br>or IL-9.5L<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface | Allowed Alone or in Co<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Ste<br>Crystalline Crushed Ste<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup><br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> | one <sup>2/</sup>  |
| D Surface and<br>Leveling Binder<br>IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface          |  |  |
|   | Other Combinations Al Up to 25% Limestone 50% Limestone 75% Limestone  | Iowed:  With  Dolomite  Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite  Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed  |
|   | Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface  D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50  | Leveling Binder IL-12.5, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface   Crushed Sandstone Crushed Steel Slag 4/ Crushed Concrete 3/ Crushed Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Steel Slag 4/ Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Limestone) Crushed Steel Slag (ACBF) Crushed Sandstone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag 4/ 5/ Crushed Concrete 3/  Other Combinations All Up to  25% Limestone  50% Limestone |

|           |  |  | Oontract  |  |
|-----------|--|--|---|--|
| HMA       | E Surface  | Allowed Alone or in Combination:   |   |  |
| High ESAL | IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed S Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> No Limestone. |   |  |
|           |  | Other Combinations A   | llowed:   |  |
|           |  | Up to  | With  |  |
|           |  | 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Any Mixture E aggregate   |  |
|           |  | 75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed<br>Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone |  |
|           |  | 75% Crushed<br>Gravel or Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup>   | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone, Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>     |  |
| HMA       | F Surface  | Allowed Alone or in C  | ombination:   |  |
| High ESAL | IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | Crystalline Crushed S<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup><br>No Limestone.                                   |   |  |
|           |  | Other Combinations A   | <u>llowed</u> :   |  |
|           |  | Up to  | With  |  |
|           |  | 50% Crushed<br>Gravel, Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or<br>Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>  | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed<br>Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone |  |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.

- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

# **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time |                      |                 |                |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Original Contract Amount   |                      | Daily Charges   |                |
| From More<br>Than  | To and Including     | Calendar<br>Day | Work<br>Day    |
| \$ 0   | \$ 100,000           | \$ 475<br>750   | \$ 675         |
| 100,000<br>500,000   | 500,000<br>1,000,000 | 750<br>1,025    | 1,050<br>1,425 |
| 1,000,000  | 3,000,000            | 1,275           | 1,725          |
| 3,000,000  | 6,000,000            | 1,425           | 2,000          |
| 6,000,000  | 12,000,000           | 2,300           | 3,450          |
| 12,000,000   | And over             | 6,775           | 9,525"         |

### MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 780.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(h) Modified Urethane Pavement Marking ......1095.09"

Add the following to Article 780.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(e) Modified Urethane ......1105.04"

Revise Article 780.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.11 Modified Urethane. The pavement shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease, glaze, or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds. New asphalt and seal coated shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

Markings shall be applied on the same calendar day that the pavement surface is cleaned. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order than an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that will be used. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package.

The pavement markings shall be applied during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 25 mils (0.64 mm) according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature shall be 40 °F (5 °C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35 °F (2 °C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each of marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods."

Revise Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.12 Inspection. The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B or C, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy, polyurea, and modified urethane markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. Final acceptance requirements are as follows.

- (a) Lane lines: 90 percent intact by area of each individual dashed line segment.
- (b) Crosswalks, stop lines, arrows, and words: 90 percent intact by area of each individual line, symbol, or letter.
- (c) Center lines, edge lines, gore markings, and channelizing lines: 90 percent intact by area measured over any 10 ft (3 m) length of any individual line regardless of width.
- (d) Entire project: measured in its entirety according to (a), (b), and (c) above, the entire project shall be 95 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary correction, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

If this inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, which does not meet the inspection requirements, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B and C pavement, polyurea, and modified urethane markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor."

Revise Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "780.13 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. Lines will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Words and symbols shall conform to the sizes and dimensions specified in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on the total areas indicated in Table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05."

Add the following to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications:

"780.14 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING — LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING — LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING — LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING — LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

When the Contractor has the option of applying Permanent Pavement Marking it shall be Thermoplastic, Preformed Plastic (Type B, C, or B - Inlaid), Epoxy, Preformed Thermoplastic, Polyurea, or Modified Urethane Pavement Markings. It will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4 (100), 5 (125), 6 (150), 8 (200), 12 (300), 16 (400), or 24 in. (600 mm) and per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Temporary pavement markings placed in lieu of permanent will be paid for according to Article 703.07.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be paid for according to Article 783.06.

\*TABLE 1

# LETTERS sq ft (sq m)

| Size    | Α      | В      | С      | D      | Е      | F      | G      | Н      | ı      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.1    | 4.0    | 2.7    | 3.4    | 3.3    | 2.6    | 3.3    | 3.4    | 1.5    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.28) | (0.37) | (0.25) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.24) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.14) |
| 8 ft    | 5.5    | 7.1    | 4.8    | 6.1    | 5.9    | 4.7    | 5.8    | 6.0    | 2.6    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.51) | (0.66) | (0.45) | (0.57) | (0.55) | (0.44) | (0.54) | (0.56) | (0.24) |

| Size    | J      | K      | L      | М      | N      | 0      | Р      | Q      | R      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 2.1    | 3.1    | 2.2    | 4.2    | 4.0    | 3.4    | 3.0    | 3.6    | 3.6    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.2)  | (0.28) | (0.20) | (0.39) | (0.37) | (0.31) | (0.28) | (0.33) | (0.33) |
| 8 ft    | 3.7    | 5.7    | 3.8    | 7.4    | 7.1    | 6.0    | 5.3    | 6.3    | 6.3    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.34) | (0.53) | (0.45) | (0.69) | (0.65) | (0.56) | (0.49) | (0.59) | (0.59) |

| Size    | S      | Т      | U      | V      | W      | Х      | Υ      | Z      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.2    | 2.2    | 3.2    | 2.7    | 4.2    | 2.7    | 2.2    | 2.9    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.30) | (0.20) | (0.30) | (0.25) | (0.39) | (0.25) | (0.20) | (0.26) |
| 8 ft    | 5.7    | 3.8    | 5.6    | 4.8    | 7.3    | 4.8    | 3.9    | 5.1    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.53) | (0.35) | (0.52) | (0.45) | (0.68) | (0.45) | (0.36) | (0.47) |

# NUMBERS sq ft (sq m)

| Size    | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 1.5    | 3.3    | 3.3    | 2.9    | 3.5    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.14) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.26) | (0.33) |
| 8 ft    | 2.6    | 5.8    | 5.8    | 5.1    | 6.1    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.24) | (0.54) | (0.54) | (0.47) | (0.57) |

| Size    | 6      | 7      | 8      | 9      | 0      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.5    | 2.2    | 3.8    | 3.5    | 3.4    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.33) | (0.20) | (0.35) | (0.33) | (0.31) |
| 8 ft    | 6.2    | 3.8    | 6.7    | 6.2    | 6.0    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.58) | (0.35) | (0.62) | (0.58) | (0.56) |

#### **SYMBOLS**

| Symbol  | Large Size   | Small Size   |
|---|--------------|--------------|
|   | sq ft (sq m) | sq ft (sq m) |
| Through Arrow                                   | 11.5 (1.07)  | 6.5 (0.60)   |
| Left or Right Arrow                             | 15.6 (1.47)  | 8.8 (0.82)   |
| 2 Arrow Combination<br>Left (or Right) and      | 26.0 (2.42)  | 14.7 (1.37)  |
| Through   |              |              |
| 3 Arrow Combination<br>Left, Right, and Through | 38.4 (3.56)  | 20.9 (1.94)  |
| Lane Drop Arrow                                 | 41.5 (3.86)  | -            |
| Wrong Way Arrow                                 | 24.3 (2.26)  | -            |
| Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)                       | 3.6 (0.33)   |              |
| Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)                      | 54.0 (5.02)  |              |
| Handicapped Symbol                              | 4.6 (0.43)   |              |

<sup>\*</sup>Table applies to all types of pavement marking materials."

Add the following Section to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.09 Modified Urethane Pavement Marking. The modified urethane pavement marking material shall consist of a homogenous blend of modified urethane resins and pigments designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile solvent or fillers will be allowed.

(a) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight (mass) of Part A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than ± two percent from the pigment content of the original gualified paint.

White pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow pigment shall be Organic Yellow containing no heavy metals.

(b) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious persons or property when handled according to manufacturer specifications. The modified urethane pavement marking material compositions shall not contain free isocyanate functionality.

(c) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured modified urethane material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degree circumferential / zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow modified urethane shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

| Х | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.539 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| У | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

(d) Weathering Resistance. The modified urethane, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (e) Drying Time. The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass beads, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of four minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (f) Adhesion. The catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials when applied to a 4 x 4 x 2 in. (100 x 100 x 50 mm) concrete block shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 3,500 psi (24,100 kPa). A 2 in. (50 mm) square film of the mixed modified urethane shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 2 in. (50 mm) cube shall be affixed to the surface of the modified urethane by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the modified urethane specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 2 in. (50 mm) cube (glued to the modified urethane surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the modified urethane system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

(g) Hardness. The modified urethane marking materials, when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a Shore D Hardness greater than 75. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.

- (h) Abrasion. The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 80. The tests shall be run on cured samples of modified urethane material which have been applied at a film thickness of 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.
- (i) Tensile. When tested according to ASTM D 638, the modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have an average tensile strength of not less than 6000 psi (41,300 kPa). The Type IV specimens shall be pulled at a rate of 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute by a suitable dynamic testing machine. The samples shall be allowed to cure at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performing the indicated tests.
- (j) Compressive Strength. When tested according to ASTM D 695, the catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have a compressive strength of not less than 12,000 psi (83,000 kPa). The cast sample shall be conditioned at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 72 hours before performing the indicated tests. The rate of compression of these samples shall be no more than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute.
- (k) Glass Beads. The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.04(m) and Article 1095.07 for first drop and second drop glass beads.
- (I) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the jobsite in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture and batch number.
- (m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the modified urethane pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of modified urethane and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by 1 pt (1/2 L) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the modified urethane manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed.

(n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of 1 pt (1/2 L) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The modified urethane pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.

(o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months."

Add the following to Section 1105 of the Standard Specifications:

"1105.04 Modified Urethane. The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. The equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white modified urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 110 gal (415 L) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 1.2 kg/L (10 lb/gal). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference."

## PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses."

## **PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area."

# **PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal will be adjusted if the thickness of the existing pavement varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

| % change of thickness | % change of quantity |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 to less than 15     | 0                    |
| 15 to less than 20    | 10                   |
| 20 to less than 30    | 15                   |
| 30 to less than 50    | 20                   |

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement."

## PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000 Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

## PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**503.06** Forms. Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage."

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement."

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour."

# PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: August 1, 2012

Revise the second sentence of Article 253.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings."

Revise Article 253.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines and Seedlings .......1081.01"

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees."

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings."

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices."

Revise the third sentence of Article 253.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant."

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "253.17 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.
  - (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
  - (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1081.01Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings. Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA."

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling."

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
  - (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
  - (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

| Class        | Combined     |       | Sieve | e Size a | and Per | cent Pa | ssing |     |
|--------------|--------------|-------|-------|----------|---------|---------|-------|-----|
| of           | Sizes        | 2 1/2 | 2     | 1 3/4    | 1 1/2   | 1       | 1/2   | No. |
| Concrete 1/  | OIZC3        | in.   | in.   | in.      | in.     | in.     | in.   | 4   |
| PV 2/        |              |       |       |          |         |         |       |     |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |       |       | 100      | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12 | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |       |       | 100      | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12 | 3±3 |
| SI and SC 2/ |              |       |       |          |         |         |       |     |
|              | CA 3 & CA 7  | 100   | 95±5  |          |         | 55±25   | 20±10 | 3±3 |
|              | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100   | 95±5  |          |         | 55±25   | 20±10 | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |       |       | 100      | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12 | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |       |       | 100      | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12 | 3±3 |

| Class        | Combined     | Si  | ieve Siz | e (met | ric) and | Percen | t Passir | ng   |
|--------------|--------------|-----|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|------|
| of           | Sizes        | 63  | 50       | 45     | 37.5     | 25     | 12.5     | 4.75 |
| Concrete 1/  | 0.200        | mm  | mm       | mm     | mm       | mm     | mm       | mm   |
| PV 2/        |              |     |          |        |          |        |          |      |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |     |          | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3  |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |     |          | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3  |
| SI and SC 2/ |              |     |          |        |          |        |          |      |
|              | CA 3 & CA 7  | 100 | 95±5     |        |          | 55±25  | 20±10    | 3±3  |
|              | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100 | 95±5     |        |          | 55±25  | 20±10    | 3±3  |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |     |          | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3  |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |     |          | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3  |

- 1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.
- 2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (g) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

## **1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                          | Article/Section |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Cement                    | 1001            |
| (b) Water                     | 1002            |
| (c) Fine Aggregate            |                 |
| (d) Coarse Aggregate          | 1004            |
| (e) Concrete Admixtures       | 1021            |
| (f) Finely Divided Minerals   |                 |
| (g) Concrete Curing Materials | 1022            |
| (h) Straw                     |                 |
| (i) Calcium Chloride          | 1013.01         |

### **1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks                      | 1103.01         |
| (b) Batching and Weighing Equipment                 | 1103.02         |
| (c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment | 1103.03         |
| (d) Water Supply Equipment                          |                 |
| (e) Membrane Curing Equipment                       | 1101.09         |
| (f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants          |                 |

**1020.04** Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

|       | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA   |                          |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       |                        |       |                  |                               |
|-------|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| -     |  | TABLE 1. (               | LASSES OF C               | ONCRETE AN            | ID MIX DES        |             |                                       |                        | _     |                  |                               |
| Class | Use  | Specification<br>Section | on Cement<br>Factor       |                       | Water /<br>Cement | S<br>I<br>u | Mix Design<br>Compressive<br>Strength |                        | ve    | Air<br>Content   | Coarse<br>Aggregate           |
| Conc. |  | Reference                |                           |                       | Ratio             | m           | (Flex                                 | ural Stre              | ngth) | %                | Gradations                    |
|       |  |                          | cwt/g                     |                       |                   | р           |                                       |                        |       |                  | (14)                          |
|       |  |                          | (3                        | 3)                    | lb/lb             | in.         | ps                                    | psi, minimum           |       |                  |                               |
|       |  |                          | Min.                      | Max                   |                   | (4)         | 3                                     | Days<br>14             | 28    |                  |                               |
|       | Pavement   | 420 or 421               | IVIII I.                  | IVIUX                 |                   | ( · /       | Ū                                     |                        | 20    |                  |                               |
|       | Base Course  | 353                      |                           |                       |                   |             | Ty III                                | 3500                   |       |                  | CA 5 & CA 7,                  |
| PV    | Base Course Widening   | 354                      | 5.65 (1)                  | 7.05                  | 0.32 - 0.42       |             |                                       | (650)                  |       | 5.0 - 8.0        | CA 5 & CA 11,                 |
|       | Driveway Pavement<br>Shoulders   | 423<br>483               | 6.05 (2)                  |                       |                   | (5)         | (650)                                 |                        |       | (5)              | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14      |
|       | Shoulder Curb  | 463<br>662               |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       |                        |       |                  | 01 CA 14                      |
|       | Pavement Patching  | 002                      |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       | 3200                   |       |                  |                               |
| PP    | Bridge Deck Patching (10)  | 442                      |                           |                       |                   |             | (600)<br>Article 701.17(e)(3)b.       |                        |       |                  |                               |
|       |  |                          |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       |                        |       | ]                |                               |
|       | PP-1   |                          | 6.50                      | 7.50                  | 0.32 - 0.44       | 2 - 4       | at                                    | 48 hour                | s     | 4.0 - 7.0        | CA 7, CA 11,                  |
|       | PP-2   |                          | 6.20 (Ty III)<br>7.35     | 7.20 (Ty III)<br>8.20 | 0.32 - 0.38       | 2 - 6       |                                       | t 24 hou               |       | 4.0 - 6.0        | CA 7, CA 11,<br>CA 13, CA 14, |
|       | PP-3   |                          | 7.35<br>7.35 (Ty III) (8) | 7.35 (Ty III) (8)     | 0.32 - 0.38       | 2-6         |                                       | t 24 noui<br>t 16 houi |       | 4.0 - 6.0        | or CA 16                      |
|       | PP-4   |                          | 6.00 (9)                  | 6.25 (9)              | 0.32 - 0.50       | 2 - 4       |                                       | at 8 hour              |       | 4.0 - 6.0        |                               |
|       | PP-5   |                          | 6.75 (9)                  | 6.75 (9)              | 0.32 - 0.40       | 2 - 8       |                                       | at 4 hour              |       | 4.0 - 6.0        |                               |
| RR    | Railroad Crossing  | 422                      | 6.50                      | 7.50                  | 0.32 - 0.44       | 2 - 4       | 3                                     | 500 (650               | ))    | 4.0 - 7.0        | CA 7, CA 11,                  |
| KK    | , and the second | 422                      | 6.20 (Ty III)             | 7.20 (Ty III)         | 0.32 - 0.44       |             | a                                     | t 48 hou               | S     |                  | or CA 14                      |
| BS    | Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab   | 503                      | 6.05                      | 7.05                  | 0.32 - 0.44       | 2 - 4       |                                       | 4000<br>(675)          |       | 5.0 - 8.0<br>(5) | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14 (7)  |
|       | Various Precast Concrete Items   |                          |                           |                       |                   | (5)         |                                       | (675)                  |       | (5)              | CA7, CA11,CA 13,              |
| PC    | Wet Cast   | 1042                     | 5.65                      | 7.05                  | 0.32 - 0.44       | 1 - 4       | See                                   | Section                | 1042  | 5.0 - 8.0        | CA 14, CA 16, or              |
|       | Dry Cast   | -                        | 5.65 (TY III)             | 7.05 (TY III)         | 0.25 - 0.40       | 0 - 1       |                                       |                        |       | N/A              | CA 7 & CA 16                  |
|       | Precast Prestressed Members  | 504                      | 5.65                      | 7.05                  |                   |             |                                       | -                      | Plans | 5.0 - 8.0        | CA 11 (11),                   |
| PS    | Precast Prestressed Piles and  | 512                      | 5.65 (TY III)             | 7.05<br>7.05 (TY III) | 0.32 - 0.44       | 1 - 4       |                                       |                        | 5000  | 5.0 - 6.0        | CA 13, CA 14 (11),            |
|       | Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen  | 639                      |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       |                        | 3500  |                  | or CA 16                      |
|       | Frecasi Presiresseu Signi Screen   | ৩১৬                      |                           |                       |                   |             |                                       |                        | 3500  |                  | <u> </u>                      |

|                      | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA   |   |                                |      |                            |                                     |                |  |                  |                     |  |
|----------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|------------------|---------------------|--|
| Class<br>of<br>Conc. | Use  | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference                                     | Ceme<br>Facto<br>cwt/cu<br>(3) | or   | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio | S<br>I<br>u<br>m<br>p<br>in.<br>(4) | Compr<br>(Flex | Mix Designessive Stural Stresi, minimu  Days  14 | trength<br>ngth) | Air<br>Content<br>% | Coarse<br>Aggregate<br>Gradations<br>(14)  |
| DS                   | Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)   | 516<br>512<br>734<br>837  | 6.65                           | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44                | 6 - 8 (6)                           | -              | 4000<br>(675)                                    | -                | 5.0 - 8.0           | CA 13, CA 14,<br>CA 16, or a blend<br>of these gradations.   |
| SC                   | Seal Coat  | 503   | 5.65 (1)<br>6.05 (2)           | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44                | 3 - 5                               |                | 3500<br>(650)                                    |                  |                     | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>CA 3 & CA 11,<br>CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, or CA 11                         |
| SI                   | Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular | 503<br>424<br>511<br>512<br>540<br>542<br>606<br>637<br>734<br>836<br>878 | 5.65 (1)<br>6.05 (2)           | 7.05 | 0.32 - 0.44                | 2 - 4 (5)                           |                | 3500<br>(650)                                    |                  | 5.0 - 8.0<br>(5)    | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>CA 3 & CA 11,<br>CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, CA 11, CA 13,<br>CA 14, or CA 16 |

Notes: (1) Central-mixed.

- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 4 in.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

|                      | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)                       |   |                     |                     |                                     |                       |  |   |                           |                     |   |
|----------------------|---|---|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|---------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Class<br>of<br>Conc. | Use   | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference         | Fac                 | cu m                | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio<br>kg/kg | S<br>I<br>u<br>m<br>p | Compr<br>(Flex                             | Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum Days |                           | Air<br>Content<br>% | Coarse<br>Aggregate<br>Gradations<br>(14)                 |
|                      |   |   | Min.                | Max                 |                                     | 111111 (4)            | 3  | 14  | 28                        |                     |   |
| PV                   | Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb | 420 or 421<br>353<br>354<br>423<br>483<br>662 | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)  | 418                 | 0.32 - 0.42                         | 50 - 100<br>(5)       | Ty III<br>24,000<br>(4500)                 | 24,000<br>(4500)  |                           | 5.0 - 8.0<br>(5)    | CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, CA 11, or<br>CA 14 |
| PP                   | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10)                                      | 442   |                     |                     |                                     |                       | 22,100<br>(4150)<br>Article 701.17(e)(3)b. |   |                           |                     |   |
|                      | PP-1  |   | 385<br>365 (Ty III) | 445<br>425 (Ty III) | 0.32 - 0.44                         |                       | а  | t 48 hou  | rs                        | 4.0 - 7.0           | CA 13, CA 14,   |
|                      | PP-2  |   | 435                 | 485                 | 0.32 - 0.38                         |                       |  | t 24 hou  | -                         | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
|                      | PP-3  |   |                     | 435 (Ty III) (8)    | 0.32 - 0.35                         |                       |  | t 16 hou  | -                         | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
|                      | PP-4  |   | 355 (9)             | 370 (9)             | 0.32 - 0.50                         |                       |  | at 8 hour   |                           | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
|                      | PP-5  |   | 400 (9)             | 400 (9)             | 0.32 - 0.40                         | 50 - 200              |  | at 4 hour   |                           | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
| RR                   | Railroad Crossing   | 422   | 385<br>365 (Ty III) | 445<br>425 (Ty III) | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 50 - 100              |  | ,000 (45<br>It 48 hou   |                           | 4.0 - 7.0           | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14                                  |
| BS                   | Bridge Superstructure<br>Bridge Approach Slab                                       | 503   | 360                 | 418                 | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 50 - 100<br>(5)       |  | 27,500<br>(4650)  |                           | 5.0 - 8.0<br>(5)    | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14 (7)                              |
| PC                   | Various Precast Concrete Items<br>Wet Cast<br>Dry Cast                              | 1042  | 335<br>335 (TY III) | 418<br>418 (TY III) | 0.32 - 0.44<br>0.25 - 0.40          |                       | See  | Section   | 1042                      | 5.0 - 8.0<br>N/A    | CA7, CA11, CA13,<br>CA 14, CA 16, or<br>CA 7 & CA 16      |
| PS                   | Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions                | 504<br>512<br>639                             | 335<br>335 (TY III) | 418<br>418 (TY III) | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 25 - 100              |  |   | Plans<br>34,500<br>24.000 | 5.0 - 8.0           | CA 11 (11),<br>CA 13, CA 14 (11),<br>or CA 16             |
|                      | Precast Prestressed Sight Screen  | 039   |                     |                     |                                     |                       |  |   | 2 <del>4</del> ,000       |                     | 1   |

|                      | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)  |   |                               |     |                                     |                       |                      |  |                        |                     |   |
|----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Class<br>of<br>Conc. | Use  | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference                                     | Ceme<br>Facto<br>kg/cu<br>(3) | m   | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio<br>kg/kg | S<br>I<br>u<br>m<br>p | Compr<br>(Flex<br>kP | lix Desig<br>essive S<br>ural Stre<br>a, minim<br>Days | trength<br>ngth)<br>um | Air<br>Content<br>% | Coarse<br>Aggregate<br>Gradations<br>(14)   |
|                      |  |   | Min.                          | Max |                                     | (4)                   | 3                    | 14   | 28                     |                     |   |
| DS                   | Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)   | 516<br>512<br>734<br>837  | 395                           | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 150 -200<br>(6)       |                      | 27,500<br>(4650)                                       |                        | 5.0 - 8.0           | CA 13, CA 14,<br>CA 16, or a<br>blend of these<br>gradations.   |
| SC                   | Seal Coat  | 503   | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)            | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 75 - 125              |                      | 24,000<br>(4500)                                       |                        |                     | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>CA 3 & CA 11,<br>CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, or CA 11                                    |
| SI                   | Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular | 503<br>424<br>511<br>512<br>540<br>542<br>606<br>637<br>734<br>836<br>878 | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)            | 418 | 0.32 - 0.44                         | 50 - 100<br>(5)       |                      | 24,000<br>(4500)                                       |                        | 5.0 - 8.0<br>(5)    | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>CA 3 & CA 11,<br>CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, CA 11,<br>CA 13, CA 14, or<br>CA 16<br>(13) |

Notes: (1) Central-mixed.

- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 -250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

## **1020.05** Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

(b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.
  - For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.
- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.

- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).

- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
  - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.

- b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
- h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).

(d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkalisilica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

|                           | Aggregat              | e Groups       |           |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Coarse Aggregate          |                       | Fine Aggregate |           |  |  |  |  |
| or                        |                       | Or             |           |  |  |  |  |
| Coarse Aggregate<br>Blend | Fine Aggregate Blend  |                |           |  |  |  |  |
|                           | ASTM C 1260 Expansion |                |           |  |  |  |  |
| ASTM C 1260<br>Expansion  | ≤0.16%                | >0.16% - 0.27% | >0.27%    |  |  |  |  |
| ≤0.16%                    | Group I               | Group II       | Group III |  |  |  |  |
| >0.16% - 0.27%            | Group II              | Group II       | Group III |  |  |  |  |
| >0.27%                    | Group III             | Group III      | Group IV  |  |  |  |  |

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

| Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction |  |   |                                |                                |          |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Aggregate  |  |   |                                |                                |          |  |  |  |  |
| Groups   | Option 1   | Option 2                                | Option 3                       | Option 4                       | Option 5 |  |  |  |  |
| Group I  | up I Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral. |   |                                |                                |          |  |  |  |  |
| Group II   | Х  | Х                                       | Х                              | х                              | X        |  |  |  |  |
| Group III  | Х  | Combine<br>Option 2<br>with<br>Option 3 | Combine Option 2 with Option 3 | Х                              | х        |  |  |  |  |
| Group IV   | Х  | Combine Option 2 with Option 4          | Invalid<br>Option              | Combine Option 2 with Option 4 | Х        |  |  |  |  |

<sup>&</sup>quot;X" denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value =  $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + ...$ 

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend; A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.
  - 1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- 4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.
- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients. before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For selfconsolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.

(6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

(7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

| Concrete Temperature at Point  | Haul Time |         |  |  |
|--------------------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| of Discharge °F (°C)           | Hours     | Minutes |  |  |
| 50-64 (10-17.5)                | 1         | 30      |  |  |
| >64 (>17.5) - without retarder | 1         | 0       |  |  |
| >64 (>17.5) - with retarder    | 1         | 30      |  |  |

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
  - a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.

- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

| INDEX TABLE OF C  | URING AND PROTECTION O                  | F CONCRETE O   | CONSTRUCTION                           |
|---|---|--|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION  | CURING<br>METHODS                       | CURING<br>PERIOD<br>DAYS                                 | LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS |
| Cast-in-Place Concrete 11/  |   | 27110  |  |
| Pavement  |   |  |  |
| Shoulder  | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 3/5/          | 3  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Base Course<br>Base Course Widening   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup> | 3  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/5/          | 3  | 1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>              |
| Catch Basin<br>Manhole<br>Inlet<br>Valve Vault                                    | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/            | 3  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Pavement Patching   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/            | 3 12/  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Bridge Deck Patching  | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                        | 3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>                                    | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Railroad Crossing   | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                        | 1  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Piles and Drilled Shafts  | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                        | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Foundations & Footings  | 10_0110(07/(07/(07                      |  | 10=111(=)(=)(=)(=)                     |
| Seal Coat   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/          | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Substructure  | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/          | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Superstructure (except deck)  | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) 8/               | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Deck<br>Bridge Approach Slab  | 1020.13(a)(5)                           | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/                   |
| Retaining Walls   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/          | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Pump Houses   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/            | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Culverts  | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/          | 7  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) 18/                   |
| Other Incidental Concrete   | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)                  | 3  | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Precast Concrete 11/  | 1020110(0)(1)(2)(0)(0)                  |  |  |
| Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members                         | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) 9/10/                  | As <sup>13/</sup><br>Required                            | 9/                                     |
| All Other Precast Items   | 1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) 2/ 9/ 10/           | As <sup>14/</sup><br>Required                            | 9/                                     |
| Precast, Prestressed Concrete 11.   | 1                                       | - 4  |  |
| All Items   | 1020(a)(3)(5) 9/ 10/                    | Until Strand<br>Tensioning is<br>Released <sup>15/</sup> | 9/                                     |

### Notes-General:

1/ Type I, membrane curing only

- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.

- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
  - (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to The surface of the concrete shall be wetted prevent marring the surface. immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.
- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

| Minimum Temperature    | Protection   |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| 25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C) | Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper. |  |
| Below 25 °F (-4 °C)    | 6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.                               |  |

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

| Minimum Pour Dimension |                | Thermal      |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| in.                    | (mm)           | Resistance R |
| 6 or less              | (150 or less)  | R=16         |
| > 6 to 12              | (> 150 to 300) | R=10         |
| > 12 to 18             | (> 300 to 450) | R=6          |
| > 18                   | (> 450)        | R=4          |

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

(2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.
- **1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.
  - (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
    - The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.
  - (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80  $^{\circ}$ F (25  $^{\circ}$ C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80  $^{\circ}$ F (25  $^{\circ}$ C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
  - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

(2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

(3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

(4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for postcooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.
  - Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.
- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm$  2 °F ( $\pm$  1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

### **QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

"1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

(a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

(b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

(c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

(1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
  - (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.

(2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

| Test Parameter                                     | Acceptable Limits of Precision |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Slump  | 0.75 in. (20 mm)               |
| Air Content  | 0.9%                           |
| Compressive Strength                               | 900 psi (6200 kPa)             |
| Flexural Strength                                  | 90 psi (620 kPa)               |
| Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))     | 1.5 in. (40 mm)                |
| Visual Stability Index (SCC)                       | Not Applicable                 |
| J-Ring (SCC)                                       | 1.5 in. (40 mm)                |
| L-Box (SCC)  | 10 %                           |
| Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)              | Not Applicable                 |
| Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)                    | 1.0 %                          |
| Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))     | 1.5 in. (40 mm)                |
| Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)) | 40 psi (275 kPa)               |
|  | See "Guideline for Sample      |
| Aggregate Gradation                                | Comparison" in Appendix        |
|  | "A" of the Manual of Test      |
|  | Procedures for Materials.      |

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

- (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.
  - a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
    - 1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
    - 2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
    - 3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

(1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

#### SCHEDULE A

| CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING                    |  |   |   |  |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| Item   | Test   | Frequency   | IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method 1/   |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Arriving at Plant)                        | Gradation <sup>2/</sup>  | As needed to check  | 2, 11, 27, and 248  |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Stored at Plant in<br>Stockpiles or Bins) | Gradation <sup>2/</sup>  | 2,500 cu yd<br>(1,900 cu m) for each<br>gradation number 3/ |   |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Stored at Plant in<br>Stockpiles or Bins) | Moisture <sup>4/</sup> :<br>Fine Aggregate   | Once per week for   | Pychnometer lar   |  |
|  | Moisture <sup>4/</sup> :<br>Coarse Aggregate   | As needed to control production for each gradation number   |   |  |
| Mixture <sup>5/</sup>                                    | Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) 6/ L-Box (SCC) 6/ Temperature | As needed to control production                             | T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309 |  |
| Mixture (CLSM) 7/  | Flow<br>Air Content<br>Temperature   | As needed to control production                             | Illinois Test Procedure 307   |  |

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.
- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

# SCHEDULE B

| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/  |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item  | Measured<br>Property  | Random Sample<br>Testing Frequency<br>per Mix Design and<br>per Plant <sup>2/</sup> | IL Modified<br>AASHTO Test<br>Method                      |
| Pavement,<br>Shoulder,<br>Base Course,  | Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>   | 1 per 500 cu yd<br>(400 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                   | T 141 and T 119   |
| Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement,  | Air Content 3/5/  | 1 per 100 cu yd<br>(80 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                    | T 141<br>and<br>T 152 or T 196                            |
| Railroad Crossing,<br>Cement Aggregate<br>Mixture II  | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>   | 1 per 1250 cu yd<br>(1000 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                 | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |
| Bridge Approach<br>Slab <sup>9/</sup> ,<br>Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> ,  | Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>   | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                     | T 141 and T 119   |
| Bridge Deck Overlay  9/ Superstructure 9/,  | Air Content 3/ 5/   | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                     | T 141<br>and<br>T 152 or T 196                            |
| Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                                   | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |
| Seal Coat   | Slump 3/  | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m)<br>or<br>minimum 1/day                                | T 141 and T 119   |
|   | Air Content 37 57 67  | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m)<br>or<br>minimum 1/day<br>when air is<br>entrained    | T 141<br>and<br>T 152 or T 196                            |
|   | Compressive Strength 7/8/ or Flexural Strength 7/8/                                     | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m)<br>or<br>minimum 1/day                                | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |

|   |  | Contract No.   |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/  |  |  |  |
| Slump 3/4/  | 1 per 100 cu yd<br>(80 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day   | T 141 and T 119  |  |
| Air Content 3/5/6/  | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day  | T 141<br>and<br>T 152 or T 196   |  |
| Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>                      | 1 per 400 cu yd<br>(300 cu m)<br>or minimum 1/day  | T 141, T 22 and T 23<br>or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23   |  |
| VSI <sup>3/</sup><br>J-Ring <sup>3/ 11/</sup><br>L-Box <sup>3/ 11/</sup>                      | Perform at same<br>frequency that is<br>specified for the Item's<br>slump  | SCC-1 & SCC-2<br>SCC-1 & SCC-2<br>SCC-1 & SCC-3<br>SCC-1 & SCC-4   |  |
| HVSI 121  | Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day  | SCC-1<br>and<br>SCC-6  |  |
| Dynamic<br>Segregation<br>Index (DSI)   | Minimum 1/week at<br>start of production for<br>that week  | SCC-1<br>and<br>SCC-8 (Option C)   |  |
| Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  | Perform at same<br>frequency that is<br>specified for the Item's<br>air content  | SCC-1<br>and<br>T 152 or T 196   |  |
| Compressive<br>Strength 7/ 8/<br>or<br>Flexural Strength 7/ 8/                                | Perform at same<br>frequency that is<br>specified for the Item's<br>strength   | SCC-1, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>or<br>SCC-1, T 177 and T 23   |  |
| Temperature 3/  | As needed to control production  | T 141 and<br>T 309   |  |
| Flow, Air Content,<br>Compressive<br>Strength<br>(28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and<br>Temperature | First truck load<br>delivered and as<br>needed to control<br>production thereafter   | Illinois Test Procedure<br>307   |  |
|   | Slump 3/ 4/  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Compressive Strength 7/ 8/ or Flexural Strength 7/ 8/  Slump Flow 3/ VSI 3/ J-Ring 3/ 11/ L-Box 3/ 11/ HVSI 12/  Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Compressive Strength 7/ 8/ or Flexural Strength 7/ 8/ Temperature 3/  Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength | Slump 3/ 4/  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Compressive Strength 7/ 8/  Or Flexural Strength 7/ 8/  VSI 3/ J-Ring 3/ 11/ L-Box 3/ 11/ L-Box 3/ 12/  Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day  Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  Compressive Strength 7/ 8/  Or Flexural Strength 7/ 8/  Or Flexural Strength 7/ 8/  Temperature 3/  Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength Compressive Strength Compressive Strength First truck load delivered and as needed to control |  |

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyored. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyored, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.

- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.

# SCHEDULE C

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING |  |                                |  |
|---|--|--------------------------------|--|
| Location  | Measured Property  | Testing Frequency 1/           |  |
| Plant   | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content  |                                |  |
| Jobsite   | Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow,<br>Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box,<br>Hardened Visual Stability Index,<br>Dynamic Segregation Index and<br>Strength | As determined by the Engineer. |  |
|   | Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)   | As determined by the Engineer  |  |

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Location  | Measured Property  | Testing Frequency 1/   |  |
| Plant   | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins 2/  | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.  |  |
|   | Slump and<br>Air Content   | As determined by the Engineer.   |  |
| Jobsite   | Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/ 3/</sup> ,<br>Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> ,<br>Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> ,<br>J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup><br>Hardened Visual Stability<br>Index <sup>2/</sup> | At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.  As determined by the Engineer. |  |
|   | Dynamic Segregation Index 2/   | As determined by the Engineer.   |  |
|   | Strength <sup>2/</sup>   | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.  |  |
|   | Flow, Air Content, and<br>Strength (28-day) for<br>Controlled Low-Strength<br>Material (CLSM)  | As determined by the Engineer.   |  |

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.

3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

#### SCHEDULE D

#### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09)
  (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (I) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

# RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986 Revised: January 1, 2006

<u>Description</u>. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

| NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS   | NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS | NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Norfolk Southern Railway<br>1200 Peachtree St.<br>Atlanta, GA 30309 | None                               | 10 Trains p/d<br>40 MPH          |

DOT/AAR No.: 724 662B RR Mile Post: 47.40 RR Division: Kentucky RR Sub-Division: West

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Jim Kazmierczak, Senior Engineer

Phone: (404) 529-1256

For Insurance Information Contact: Jim Kazmierczak, Senior Engineer

Phone: (404) 529-1256

<u>Approval of Insurance</u>. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Design and Environment 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326 Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities."

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring. The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings that are above background. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon the land use history of the subject property and/or PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.

- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10 <sup>-7</sup> cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer."

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report. At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,

- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances.
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL."

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

<u>General.</u> This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit. Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

 Station 140+00 to Station 141+20 0 to 40 feet LT and RT (Kaskaskia River, 11000 block of IL 127, PESA Site 2139A-11). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm)."

# **SAFETY EDGE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Add the following to Article 406.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(h) Safety Edge. The HMA surface course at the edge of pavement, or edge of shoulder strip, shall be finished with a safety edge as shown on the plans.

The device which forms the safety edge shall be mounted on the paver screed against the end gate and shall be removable or be able to be lifted when not in use. The device shall be designed to maintain contact with surface of the shoulder and allow automatic transition to cross roads, driveways and obstructions. The device shall also constrain the HMA material and increase the consolidation of the extruded profile. The use of a conventional single plate strike-off will not be allowed.

Rollers will not be allowed on the sloped face of the safety edge."

### SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005 Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

# TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required."

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

# TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

"Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720"."

## TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be  $\underline{\mathbf{Z}}$ . In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented Training in the laborer classification may be permitted toward construction applications. provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful onthe-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is  $\underline{\mathbf{7}}$ . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

#### UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer."

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply."

Revise Article107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

### "107.31 Reserved."

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

- "107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits. All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:
  - (a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.
    - (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.
      - In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.
    - (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
    - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
  - (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.
    - (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
    - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services. At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

| Utility Service                               | Color   |
|---|---|
| Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission | Safety Red                                      |
| Municipal Electric Systems                    | Safety Red                                      |
| Gas Distribution and Transmission             | High Visibility Safety Yellow                   |
| Oil Distribution and Transmission             | High Visibility Safety Yellow                   |
| Telephone and Telegraph System                | Safety Alert Orange                             |
| Community Antenna Television Systems          | Safety Alert Orange                             |
| Water Systems                                 | Safety Precaution Blue                          |
| Sewer Systems                                 | Safety Green                                    |
| Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines            | Safety Purple                                   |
| Temporary Survey                              | Safety Pink                                     |
| Proposed Excavation                           | Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground) |

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
  - (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
  - (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

- (b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.
- (c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

#### WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

# Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
  - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

# Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(d) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
    - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
    - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements 1/

| # Wheel | Max Rut Depth                       |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Passes  | in. (mm)                            |
| 20,000  | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                   |
| 15,000  | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                   |
| 7,500   | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                   |
| 5,000   | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)                   |
|         | Passes<br>20,000<br>15,000<br>7,500 |

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

| Asphalt Binder | Tensile Strength psi (kPa) |             |
|----------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Grade          | Minimum                    | Maximum     |
| PG 76-XX       | 80 (552)                   | 200 (1379)  |
| PG 70-XX       |                            |             |
| PG 64-XX       | 60 (414)                   | 200 (1379)" |
| PG 58-XX       |                            |             |

# Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix."

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer."

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein."

### Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

|  | 1 =  |  | COIL                              |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|
|  | Frequency of Tests   | Frequency of Tests   | Test Method<br>See Manual of      |
| Parameter  | High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture   | All Other Mixtures   | Test Procedures for Materials     |
| Aggregate<br>Gradation   | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production | Illinois<br>Procedure             |
| % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) | Note 4.  | Note 4.  |                                   |
| Note 1.  |  |  |                                   |
| Asphalt Binder<br>Content by Ignition<br>Oven  | 1 per half day of production   | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO T 308 |
| Note 2.  |  |  |                                   |
| VMA<br>Note 3.   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  | N/A  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO R 35  |
|  | Day's production < 1200 tons:  |  |                                   |
|  | 1 per half day of<br>production for first<br>2 days and 1 per<br>day thereafter (first<br>sample of the day) |  |                                   |
| Air Voids  Bulk Specific   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified                 |
| Gravity<br>of Gyratory Sample  | 1 per half day of production   | i per day  | AASHTO T 312                      |
| Note 5.  | Day's production < 1200 tons:  |  |                                   |
|  | 1 per half day of<br>production for first<br>2 days and 1 per<br>day thereafter (first<br>sample of the day) |  |                                   |
| Maximum Specific<br>Gravity of Mixture   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO T 209 |
|  | 1 per half day of production   |  |                                   |
|  | Day's production < 1200 tons:  |  |                                   |
|  | 1 per half day of<br>production for first<br>2 days and 1 per<br>day thereafter (first<br>sample of the day) |  |                                   |

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu m)$  sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

# BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the  $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{\vee}$  and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{\vee}$ .

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 24.99) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and %  $AC_{V}$ 

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons =  $V \times 8.33$  lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0$  kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

| Contract No.:        |                  |         | _                                 |       |
|----------------------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Company Name:        |                  |         |                                   |       |
| Contractor's Option  | <u>ı</u> :       |         |                                   |       |
| Is your company opti | ng to include th | is spec | cial provision as part of the con | ract? |
| Yes                  |                  | No      |                                   |       |
| Signature:           |                  |         | Date                              |       |

# FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: July 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

<u>General</u>. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

## (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

(5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

# (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units                          |        |                     |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units               |
| A - Earthwork                          | 0.34   | gal / cu yd         |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 0.62   | gal / ton           |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 1.05   | gal / ton           |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 2.53   | gal / cu yd         |
| E – Structures                         | 8.00   | gal / \$1000        |
|  |        | -                   |
| Metric Units                           |        |                     |
| Category                               | Factor | Units               |
| A - Earthwork                          | 1.68   | liters / cu m       |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 2.58   | liters / metric ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 4.37   | liters / metric ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 12.52  | liters / cu m       |
| E – Structures                         | 30.28  | liters / \$1000     |

# (c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion                         | Factor   |
|----------|------------------------------------|--|
| В        | sq yd to ton<br>sq m to metric ton | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth<br>0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| С        | sq yd to ton<br>sq m to metric ton | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth<br>0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth      |
| D        | sq yd to cu yd<br>sq m to cu m     | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth<br>0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth       |

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is

performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$ 

#### Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

| Contract No.:  |          |                                  |
|--|----------|----------------------------------|
| Company Name:  |          |                                  |
| Contractor's Option:   |          |                                  |
| Is your company opting to include this special provision following categories of work? | on as pa | rt of the contract plans for the |
| Category A Earthwork.  | Yes      |                                  |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses   | Yes      |                                  |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes      |                                  |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes      |                                  |
| Category E Structures  | Yes      |                                  |
| Signature:   |          | Date:                            |

# STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: April 1, 2009

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

<u>Documentation</u>. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

Where:  $MPI_M =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be

converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

 $MPI_L =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from

dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

# Attachment

| 7.11.40111110111  |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Item  | Unit Mass (Weight)            |
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)                                   |                               |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)            |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)            |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)            |
| Other piling  | See plans                     |
| Structural Steel  | See plans for weights         |
|   | (masses)                      |
| Reinforcing Steel   | See plans for weights         |
|   | (masses)                      |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars   | 6 lb (3 kg) each              |
| Mesh Reinforcement  | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m) |
| Guardrail   |                               |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts                                  | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)            |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts                                  | 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)            |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts                            | 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2  | 305 lb (140 kg) each          |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6  | 1260 lb (570 kg) each         |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)                                | 730 lb (330 kg) each          |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)                                 | 410 lb (185 kg) each          |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                        |                               |
| Traffic Signal Post   | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)                     | 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)                | 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )                                   | 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)            |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)                                   | 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)                          | 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)                       | 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)            |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)                       | 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)           |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)   |                               |
| Steel Railing, Type SM  | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)            |
| Steel Railing, Type S-1   | 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)            |
| Steel Railing, Type T-1   | 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)            |
| Steel Bridge Rail   | 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)            |
| Frames and Grates   |                               |
| Frame   | 250 lb (115 kg)               |
| Lids and Grates   | 150 lb (70 kg)                |

#### Return With Bid

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# OPTION FOR STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

| Contract No.:   |               |                    |        |
|---|---------------|--------------------|--------|
| Company Name:   |               |                    |        |
| Contractor's Option:  |               |                    |        |
| Is your company opting to include this special provision a following items of work? | s part of the | e contract plans f | or the |
| Metal Piling  | Yes           |                    |        |
| Structural Steel  | Yes           |                    |        |
| Reinforcing Steel   | Yes           |                    |        |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement   | Yes           |                    |        |
| Guardrail   | Yes           |                    |        |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                          | Yes           |                    |        |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)   | Yes           |                    |        |
| Frames and Grates   | Yes           |                    |        |
| Signature:  | Date:         |                    |        |

#### **404 PERMIT**



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY ST. LOUIS DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS 1222 SPRUCE STREET ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103-2833

January 23, 2013

Regulatory Branch

File Number: MVS-2012-617

Illinois Department of Transportation 1102 Eastport Plaza Drive Collinsville, Illinois 62234-6198 Attention: Mark Denton

Dear Mr. Denton:

We have reviewed your application dated September 18, 2012, regarding the project known as the Replacement of the Bridge Structure carrying IL 127 over Kaskaskia River. The proposed project consists of the removal of existing 23-span bridge structure (SN: 014-0014) and construction of a new 6-span bridge structure (SN: 014:0033). In-stream work will be limited to the removal of existing bridge piers and footings. Rip rap will be placed on the new abutments and piers for scour protection. The project is located approximately 2.3 miles south of Carlyle, Clinton County, Illinois. More specifically, the project is located in the Southwest ¼ of the Northwest ¼ of Section 31, Township 2 North, Range 2 West, Third Principle Meridian. The Kaskaskia River is a primary tributary of the Mississippi River.

Based upon a review of the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute topographical map, National Wetland Inventory and the submittal, we have determined that Kaskaskia River would possess an ordinary high water mark at this location and would be considered a jurisdictional water of the United States. Therefore, the placement of fill material below the ordinary high water elevation requires a permit from this office.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that this activity will have no affect on endangered species, and is authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act by an existing Department of the Army nationwide permit for *Linear Transportation Projects*, as described in the February 21, 2012, Federal Register, Reissuance of Nationwide Permits: Notice (77 FR 10273), Appendix A (B)(14). **This verification is valid for two years from the date of this letter**. Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply.

In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control (IEPA/WPC) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, subject to the special conditions and three general conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may call Mr. Dan Heacock, IEPA/WPC, at 217-782-3362.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state or local approvals before beginning work. This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights.

You are reminded that the permit is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6(b) will apply.

The jurisdictional determination for this project is considered a preliminary jurisdictional determination (PJD) in accordance with Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. A PJD is an expedited determination that does not require interagency coordination, but is also not appealable. If you consent to the findings of this PJD, please sign and date the enclosed *Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination Form* and return it to this office at the letterhead address. If you do not agree with the PJD, you may request an Approved Jurisdictional Determination, which may be appealed, by contacting our office for further instruction.

If you have any questions, please contact Chuck Crocker at (314) 331-8584. Please refer to file number MVS-2012-617. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to complete Customer Service Survey found on our web site at <a href="http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html">http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html</a>.

Sincerely.

Keith A. McMullen Illinois Section Chief Regulatory Branch

Korth O. Michaeller

Enclosures

Copy Furnished: (electronically w/o enclosures)

Mr. Dan Heacock, IEPA/WPC

Mr. Mike Diedrichsen. IDNR-Office of Water Resources

# ATTACHMENT A

# COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

| Date of Issuance: January 23,  | 2013                                   |   |
|--|--|---|
| File Number: MVS-2012-617  |  |   |
| Name of Permittee: IDOT  |  |   |
| Name of Project: 11. 127 over 0033, Contract #76479.   | Kaskaskia Riv                          | ver, Existing SN: 014-0014, Proposed SN: 014-   |
| Project Location: 1L 127 over  | r Kaskaskia Ri                         | ver, Clinton County, Illinois   |
| River Basin/County/State: Ka   | ıskaskia/ Clinto                       | on /Illinois  |
| Project Manager: Chuck Croe  | cker                                   |   |
|  |  |   |
| Upon completion of this acti<br>permit, sign this certification an                                       | ivity authorized<br>ad return it to th | d by this permit and any mitigation required by the following address:                              |
|  | Attn: Regulate<br>1222 S               | Corps of Engineers<br>ory Branch (OD-F)<br>pruce Street<br>ssouri 63103-2833                        |
| (Please note that your permitted<br>Corps of Engineers representation<br>permit suspension, modification | ve. II vou fair i                      | ject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army to comply with this permit, you are subject to       |
| I hereby certify that the work<br>in accordance with the terms and<br>completed in accordance with the   | a conditions of                        | the above referenced permit has been completed the said permit, and required mitigation was itions. |
|  |  |   |
| Signature of Permittee   |  | Date  |
|  |  |   |
|  |  |   |
|  |  |   |

| This prelimin  | PRELIMINARY JURISDI<br>ary JD finds that there "may be" w<br>tures on the site that could be affer   | taters of the I  | wited States   | AINATION FORM  on the subject project site, and identifies ity, based on the following information:   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| District Office  | process of the same of the sam | # MVS-2012-6   |  | PJD Date: January 23, 2013  |
| State II.  | City/County Carlyle, Clinton County  |  |  | T   |
| Nearest Waterbody:   | Kaskaskia River  |  | - Name/<br>Address of  | Mark Denton   |
| Location: TRS,<br>LatLong or UTM:  | SW 1/4 of NW 1/4 of S 31, 1 2N, R 2  | W. 3rd PM  | Person<br>Requesting<br>PJD  | Illinois Department of Transportation<br>1102 Eastport Plaza Drive<br>Collinsville, Illinois 62234-6198   |
| Identify (Estimate<br>Non-Wetland Waters<br>[1158 linear ft ]  | Amount of Waters in the Review Area Stream Flow width acres N/A  | on the Site  | Water Bodies<br>Identified as<br>0 Waters: No  | Fidal: NA   |
| Wetlands   | acre(s) Cowardsn Class   | −   IZ Office<br>□ Field   | (Desk) Determina<br>Determination  | ation Date of Field Trip  |
| Data sheeter Corps navi U.S. Geole U.S. Geole USDA Nat National w State/Local FEMA/FIR 100-year FI Photograph Previous de  | oodplain Elevation is: s:  | Carlyle, ILL. oil Survey . Citati  | ion:   |   |
| Signature and Date of R<br>(REQUIRED)  | og Ker<br>ogulatory Project Manager  | Signati  | ure and Date of Pe   | not be refled upon for later jurisdictional determinations.  rson Requesting Preliminary ID  attorng the signature is improceeable).  |
| amely advised of his or he i<br>as declined to exercise the or<br>as declined to exercise the or<br>in any carcinomistance where<br>it requests verification for a<br>blossing. (1) the perint applie<br>to option to recipiest, an applie<br>to option to recipiest, an applie<br>to option to recipiest, and applie<br>to option to recipiest and applie<br>to perint authorize<br>squarements the Corps has di-<br>ceptation of the use of the i<br>identification and activity are jurisdictional<br>affectivity are jurisdictional<br>popular in the international control<br>of the control of the control of the con-<br>trol option of the control of the con-<br>trol option of the control of the con-<br>trol option of the | ption to obtain an approved ID to this instance and at this a permit applicant obtains an advisional permit. or a Variant-reporting, VWP or other general permit, and the permit countries of the permit application of the permit and provided ID before accepting the terms and conditions of a required for before accepting the terms and conditions of a required conditions, (3) this this applicant can accept a permit authorize termined to be necessary; (5) that undertaking any active deliminary, ID, but that either form of ID or life personance on any form of Corps permit authorization based on waters of the United States, and precludes any challengs II, and (7) whether the applicant elects to true either an a  | DETERMINATIONS: steel States on the subject interference of 123 for it is true. The states of the st | ext site, and the perm<br>that site. Nevertheless<br>an (NWP) or other ge<br>requested an approve<br>sich does not make as on, and that based<br>to request an individual<br>to realize permit and<br>creative. (b) accepting<br>that the side of the side of the<br>analysis of the side of the<br>analysis of the side of the<br>that the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of the side of the side of the side of the<br>side of the side of | in applicant or other affected party who requested this preliminary. ID is<br>is, the permit applicant or other person who requested this preliminary. ID is<br>the permit applicant or other person who requested this preliminary. ID concrad permit verification requiring "precentation on above of "IP". Note of ID for the surveys, the permit applicant is bettely made aware of the official determination of imisdicineral waters, (2) that the applicant has a permit authorization on an approved ID could possibly result in less all permit rather than accepting the terms and conditions of the NWP or<br>I the ferms and conditions of that permit, including instance in magazine<br>in a permit authorization in a approved ID constitutes the applicant's<br>in a permit authorization is g. sigting a proferred individual permit) or<br>or all wetlands and other water bother on the site affected in any way to<br>or additional compliance of efforcement action, or many administrative<br>will be processed as seen as in practicable. Eurifus, an approved ID, a<br>supposed provision in 13°C FR. Part 311, and the in magnification. |

#### STATE OF ILLINOIS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION 2012 GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS NWP 14 – LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

These conditions ensure that the activities carried out under Nationwide Permits (NWPs) do not violate the Water Quality Standards of the State of Illinois resulting in permanent damage to habitat, increased turbidity, reduced bank and channel stability, and/or impacts to the biological and chemical integrity of the waters. These conditions are in addition to, not a replacement for, those conditions included by the federal authorities. Proposed projects authorized by the NWPs listed above that cannot be conducted within the conditions listed below must apply for individual Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

Applications for certification should be sent to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Water Pollution Control, 1021 North Grand Avenue East, P.O. Box 19276, Springfield, Illinois, 62794-9276. An issued certification becomes part of the Clean Water Act Section 404 Permit. Therefore, it expires with the 404 Permit unless explicitly stated otherwise.

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL NWPs

- An individual 401 water quality certification will be required for any activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b).
- 2. Projects requiring authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act must implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts to aquatic resources during and after construction. If the project involves a water with an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, measures which ensure consistency with the assumption and requirements of the TMDL shall be included. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <a href="https://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/">www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/</a>. If the project involves an impaired water listed on the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation, measures designed for at least a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event shall be incorporated. Impaired waters are identified at <a href="https://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/303d-list.html">www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/303d-list.html</a>.
- 3. Prior to proceeding with any work in accordance with any Nationwide Permit, potential impacts to threatened or endangered species shall be identified through use of the State's Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at <a href="http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/">http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/</a>. If potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species are identified, the Illinois Department of Natural Resources shall be consulted with.

# SPECIFIC CONDITIONS FOR NWP 14 - Linear Transportation Projects

- The affected area of the stream channel shall not exceed 300 linear feet, as measured along the stream corridor.
- Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.

- Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- The applicant shall implement crosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- 8. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 14 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.



# Nationwide Permit Summary

U.S Army Corps Of Engineers St. Louis District

#### No. 14, LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

(NWP Final Notice, 77 FR 10273)

Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project, such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

### NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

Note. To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/ or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

- 1 Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.
- 3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4 Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
- Suitable Material No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
- 8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

- 9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may after the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
- 11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance
- 12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.
- 13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate
- 14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety, and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
- 15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
- 16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U. S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
- 18. Endangered Species (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which 'may affect' a listed species or critical habitat unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days. the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS. The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, rap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

  (f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered
- (f) information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world web pages at http://www.fiss.gov.or.http://www.fiss.gov.ipac.and.http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.
- 19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.
- 20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate

2

compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary

- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
- (d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected. and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on
- 21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until

the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places

- 22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include. NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.
- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimat.
- 23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
- (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.
- (3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332 4(c)(2)—(14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary

3

to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

- (4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.
- (5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, sife protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.
- (d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require preconstruction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.
- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
- (h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.
- 24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all

impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

- 25. Water Quality Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
- 26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.
- 27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330 4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
- 28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- 29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated habilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

| or the manageree sign and date of   | elow.                                   |
|---|---|
| Transferee)   | T-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1 |
| Date)   |   |
| 10 Compliance Certification Each permittee who receives<br>erification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certifi-<br>ocumenting completion of the authorized activity and any re-<br>ompensatory mitigation. The success of any required permit | cation                                  |

responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district

engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification

4

document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activityspecific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332 3(f)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation...
- 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As as a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2)
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification. The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
- Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective ermittee;
  - (2) Location of the proposed project:
- (3) A description of the proposed project: the project's purpose, direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure, any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used

to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans).

- (4)The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate:
- (5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than V10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act, and
- (7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.
- (d) Agency Coordination (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.
- (2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice

that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the preconstruction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination

#### D. District Engineer's Decision.

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NVVP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss). the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g. watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory

mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332 3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timefy written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquation environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation

### E. Further Information

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law
- 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges
- 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others
- 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

#### F. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural. Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or

1 7 2

rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable. Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects. Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement. The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream. An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States. Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a

waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP. It is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to preconstruction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328 3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water. For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328 3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable. Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation. The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/instoric functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

7

Riffle and pool complex. Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

4. F

Riparian areas Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and manne waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project. A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partner/ship or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project. For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/ developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "plecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management. Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities. Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization. The manipulation of a stream's course condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure**: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any

pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland. A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent—meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring—to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)–(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)) Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, takes, ponds, and wetlands.



September 18, 2012

Route: FAP 42 Section: 1-1BR-2 County: Clinton Existing SN: 014-0014 Proposed SN: 014-0033 Contract #: 76479 ADVERTISEMENT DATE: February 1, 2013 RESPONSE DATE: November 1, 2012 CONTACT PERSON(S): Mark Denton (618-346-3182)

#### IL 127 over Kaskaskia River

Mr. Keith McMullen Department of the Army Corps of Engineers 1222 Spruce Street St. Louis, MO 63103-2833

Dear Mr. McMullen:

Enclosed are the permit drawings and application for the Department of the Army for activities in waterways as required under Section 404 of Public Law 92-500. Also, enclosed is a copy of the Wetland Impact Evaluation Clearance, Cultural Resources Concurrence, Biological Resources Review, and Illinois Department of Natural Resources EcoCAT Review.

The proposed project consists of the total replacement of the structure carrying IL 127 over Kaskaskia River. The project is necessary due to the physical condition of the existing bridge. The existing structure is a 23-span bridge with an overall length of 1,136'-1½" as measured at right angles to the direction of flow from back of abutments. The proposed structure will be a 6-span bridge with an overall length of 1,155'7" as measured at right angles to the direction of flow from back of abutments. In-stream work at the existing bridge will be required as part of this project, but will be limited to removal of existing piers and footings. For scour protection, the proposed abutments and piers will be armored with riprap. The bridge will remain open for one construction season while the proposed piers are constructed, but will be closed during the following construction season in which the existing bridge will be removed and the remaining proposed bridge will be constructed.

The adjacent land use is primarily agricultural and residential. No wetlands will be impacted by the proposed project. We have discussed the available 20 foot space between the structure and the wetlands on each side of the IL 127 structure with Construction and our Environmental Unit concerning constructability of the structure and wetland impacts. It is felt the structure can be constructed and not impact the wetlands if the contractor is allowed to clear said 20 foot space between the structure and the wetlands on each side of the IL 127 structure. That is, the

Page 1 of 2

contractor would be able to clear the area from the structure to a vertical line at the edge of the wetlands. It is anticipated that 21 trees and an additional 1.13 acres of wooded area will be cleared to provide said 20 foot space between the structure and the wetlands on each side of the IL 127 structure. Any trees impacted by the proposed project will be replaced in accordance with IDOT tree removal policy. To enforce the importance of the wetlands on this project, two items will be included in the plans. First, a statement under the commitments will be included about what the contractor can clear and the importance of the wetlands. Second, the wetlands will be clearly located on the plan or other appropriate sheets.

No utilities will be relocated into wetlands due to this project. The Department will implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Standards and Specification for Erosion and Sediment Control".

The Illinois Department of Transportation hereby requests a Nationwide 404 Permit as described in the regulations adopted by the Corps of Engineers.

Since the proposed project meets the regional conditions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, no Individual 401 Water Quality Certification is needed.

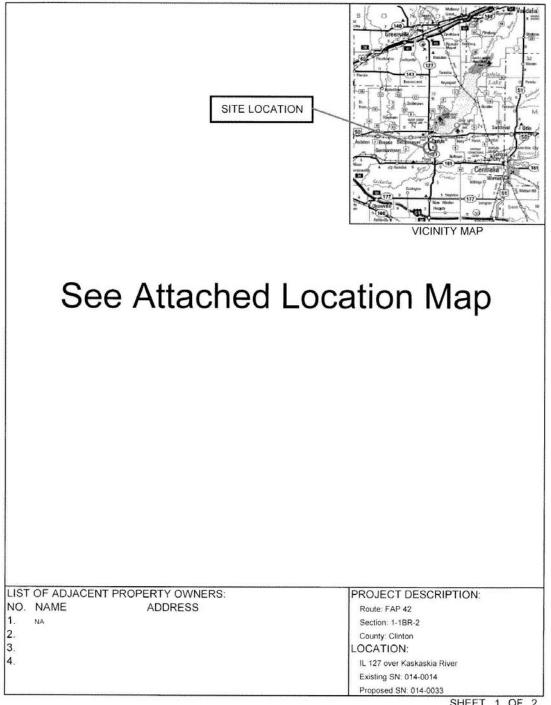
Sincerely,

Omer Osman, P.E. Deputy Director of Highways Region Five Engineer

Jeffrey L. Keirn, P.E.

District Program Development Engineer

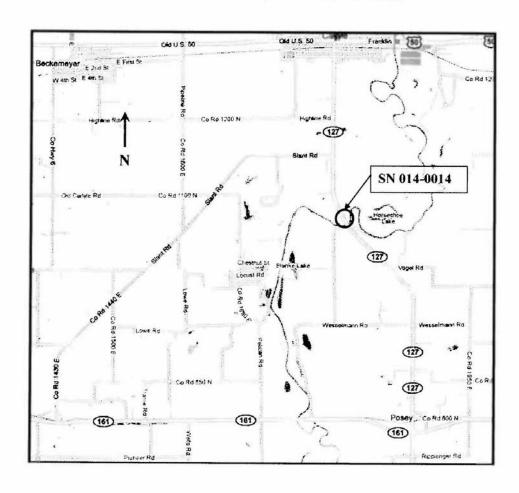
Attachments

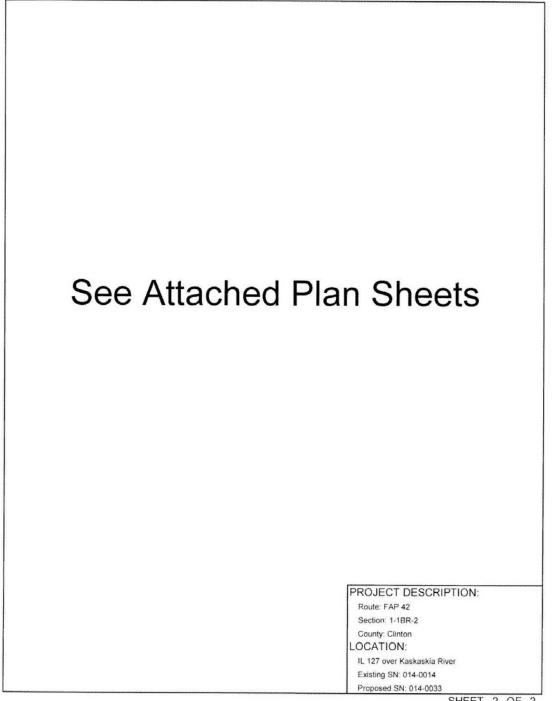


CORPS OF ENGINEERS

SHEET 1 OF 2

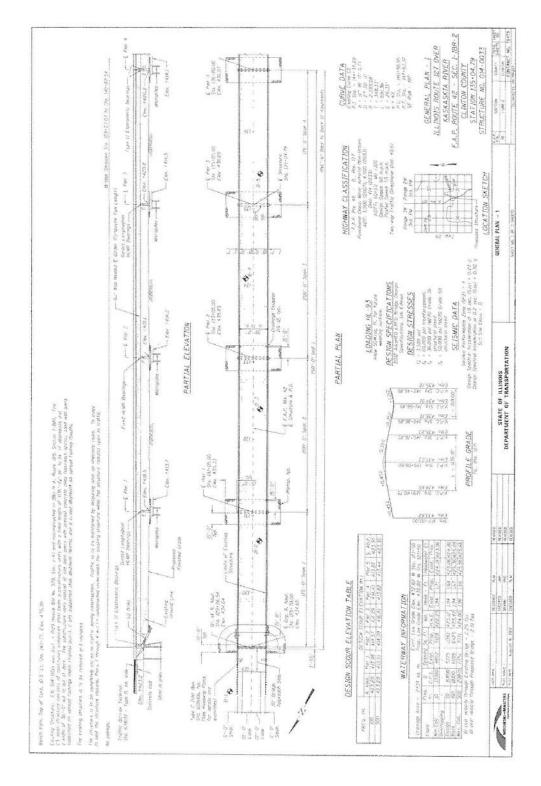
# PROJECT LOCATION MAP

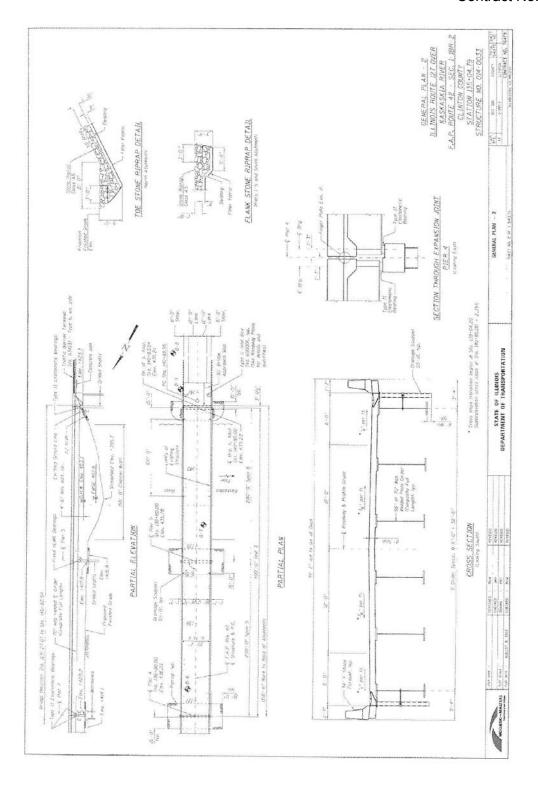


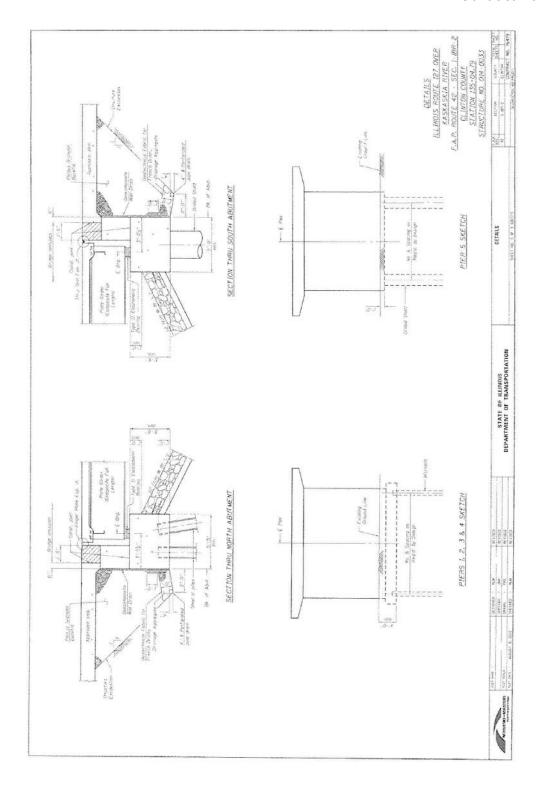


CORPS OF ENGINEERS

SHEET 2 OF 2







 From:
 Denton, Mark S

 To:
 "Mcmullen, Keith A MVS"

 Subject:
 FW: IL 127 over Kaskaskia River

 Date:
 Tuesday, December 04, 2012 9:00:23 AM

Attachments: 014-0014 (Proposed 014-0033) TS&L 2012-12-03 (Final).pdf

#### Hi Keith.

I've attached the final TS&L for the project mentioned below. Two minor changes for the proposed structure include not placing riprap around the piers and extending the riprap on the south abutment. Please make sure the permit reflects these changes. Any word on where you guys are in the review process?

#### Mark S. Denton II, P.E.

Acting Hydraulics Engineer
Illinois Department of Transportation / Region 5 / District 8
Phone: (618) 346-3182

From: Denton, Mark S

Sent: Thursday, November 29, 2012 8:41 AM

To: 'Mcmullen, Keith A MVS'

Subject: IL 127 over Kaskaskia River

#### Hi Keith,

On 09/18/2012 I sent a Joint Application Form for "IL 127 over Kaskaskia River" to your office. Could you please have someone let me know the status of the application? I requested a response date of 11/01/2012 when I submitted (I realize the short turn-around timeframe). Our PS&E date (12/14/2012) is rapidly approaching and we would like to have the permit in hand by then.

#### Additional project information:

Route: FAP 42 Section: 1-1BR-2 County: Clinton Existing SN: 014-0014 Proposed SN: 014-0033 Contract #: 76479

Thank you for your time and consideration.

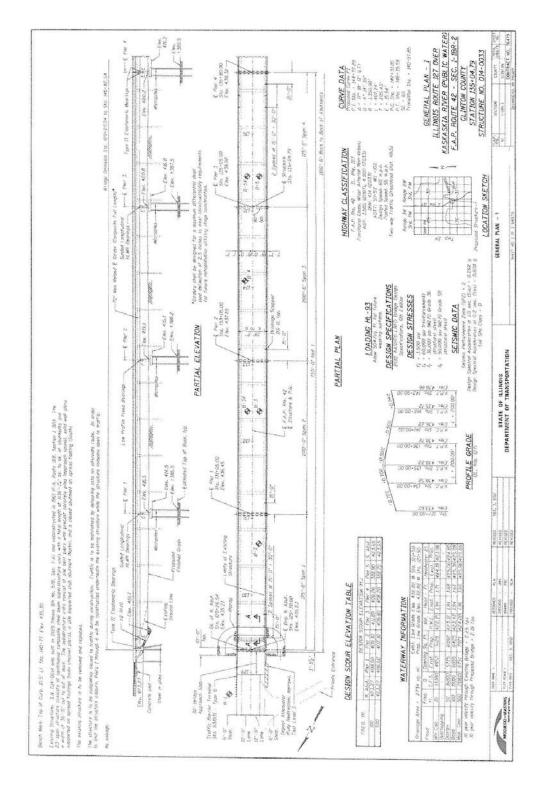
#### Mark S. Denton II, P.E.

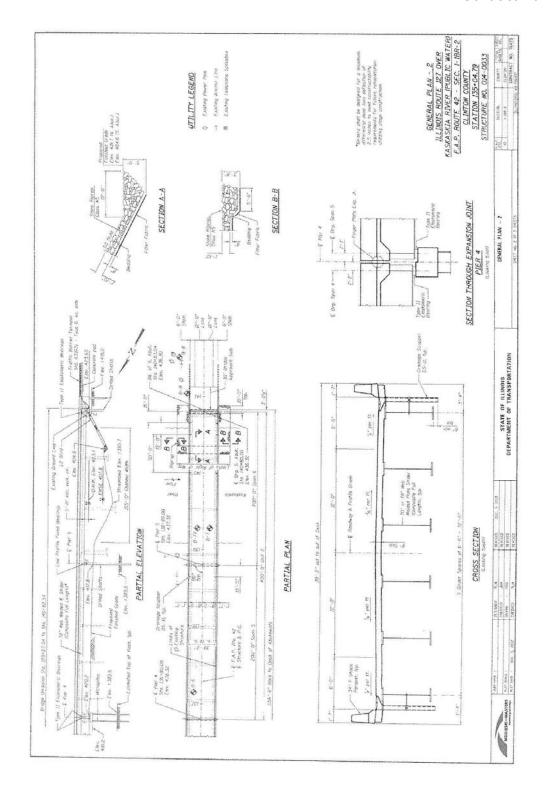
Acting Hydraulics Engineer
Illinois Department of Transportation / Region 5 / District 8
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive, Collinsville, IL 62234

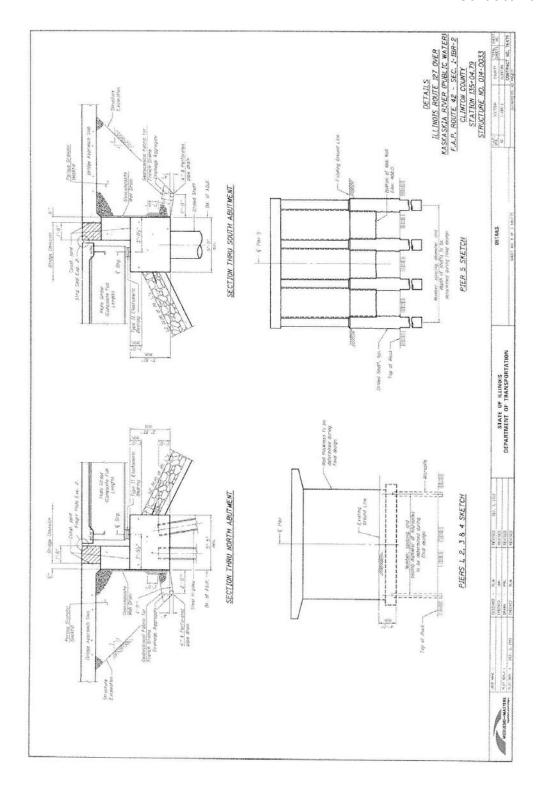
Phone: (618) 346-3182 / Fax: (618) 346-3202 / E-mail: Mark Denton@illinois.gov

A Please consider the engranment balance of the enough.

This electronic communication and any associated attachments are intended only for the person or entity to which it is addressed and may contain proprietary and/or confidential information that, unless otherwise agreed to in writing, remains the property of the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDDT). Any review, retransmission, dissemination, reliance upon, or other use of this information by persons or entities other than the intended recipient is prohibited.









Store

Pat Quine, Governor Marc Miller, Director

October 26, 2011

SUBJECT:

Permit No. DS2011102

Bridge Replacement, IL Route 127 over Kaskaskia River

Clinton County

Omer M. Osman, P.E., Deputy Director of Highways Illinois Department of Transportation Division of Highways - District 8 1102 Eastport Plaza Drive Collinsville, Illinois 62234-6198

Dear Mr. Osman:

Enclosed is Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources Permit No. DS2011102 authorizing the subject project. This permit does not supersede any other federal, state or local authorizations that may be required for the project.

Approval under our Part 3700 Floodway Construction Rules is based on 1) the fact that the proposed crossing is less restrictive to flows than the existing crossing; and 2) certification that the existing crossing has not been the cause of demonstrable flood damage. Approval under our Part 3704 Public Waters Rules is based on our determination that the new bridge will not impair any rights, interests or uses of the public in the public body of water.

If any changes of the permitted work are found necessary, revised plans should be submitted promptly to this office for review and approval. Also, this permit expires on the date indicated in Condition (13). If unable to complete the work by that date, the permittee may make a written request for a time extension.

Upon receipt and review of this permit and all of its conditions, please properly execute and return the attached acceptance blank within sixty (60) days from the date of the permit. Please feel free to contact Jerry Bishoff of my staff at 217/558-6617 if you have any questions concerning this authorization.

Michael L. Diedrichsen, P.E.

Acting Manager, Downstate Regulatory Programs

MLD:JMB:crw Enclosure

Sincerely.

cc: IDOT (D. Carl Puzey, Attn: Todd E. Ahrens)

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District (Regulatory Branch)
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Watershed Management Section



**PERMIT NO. DS2011102** DATE: October 26, 2011

# State of Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources

Permission is hereby granted to:

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION **DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS - DISTRICT 8** 1102 EASTPORT PLAZA DRIVE COLLINSVILLE, ILLINOIS 62234-6198

to replace the Illinois Highway 127 bridge crossing of the Kaskaskia River in the Northwest ¼ of Section 31, Township 2 North, Range 2 West of the 3rd Principal Meridian in Clinton County,

in accordance with an application received September 22, 2011, and the plans and specifications entitled:

PLAN AND PROFILE IL 127 (Sheets 2 & 3 of 4, Plotted 8/17/2010).

Examined and Recommended: Michael L. Diedrichsen, Acting Manager **Downstate Regulatory Programs** 

Approval Recommended:

Arlan R. Juhl, Director Office of Water Resources

Approved:

Department of Natural Resources

This PERMIT is subject to the terms and special conditions contained herein

**PERMIT NO. DS2011102** 

# THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- 1) This permit is granted in accordance with the Rivers, Lakes and Streams Act "615 ILCS 5."
- 2) This permit does not convey title to the permittee or recognize title of the permittee to any submerged or other lands, and furthermore, does not convey, lease or provide any right or rights of occupancy or use of the public or private property on which the activity or any part thereof will be located, or otherwise grant to the permittee any right or interest in or to the property, whether the property is owned or possessed by the State of Illinois or by any private or public party or parties.
- This permit does not release the permittee from liability for damage to persons or property resulting from the work covered by this permit, and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
- 4) This permit does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain other federal, state or local authorizations required for the construction of the permitted activity; and if the permittee is required by law to obtain approvals from any federal or other state agency to do the work, this permit is not effective until the federal and state approvals are obtained.
- 5) The permittee shall, at the permittee's own expense, remove all temporary pilling, cofferdams, false work, and material incidental to the construction of the project. If the permittee fails to remove such structures or materials, the Department may have removal made at the expense of the permittee.
- 6) In public waters, if future need for public navigation or other public interest by the state or federal government necessitates changes in any part of the structure or structures, such changes shall be made by and at the expense of the permittee or the permittee's successors as required by the Department or other properly constituted agency, within sixty (60) days from receipt of written notice of the necessity from the Department or other agency, unless a longer period of time is specifically authorized.
- 7) The execution and details of the work authorized shall be subject to the review and approval of the Department. Department personnel shall have the right of access to accomplish this purpose.
- 8) Starting work on the activity authorized will be considered full acceptance by the permittee of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- The Department in issuing this permit has relied upon the statements and representations made by the permittee; if any substantive statement or representation made by the permittee is found to be false, this permit will be revoked; and when revoked, all rights of the permittee under the permit are voided.
- 10) In public waters, the permittee and the permittee's successors shall make no claim whatsoever to any interest in any accretions caused by the activity.
- In issuing this permit, the Department does not ensure the adequacy of the design or structural strength of the structure or improvement.
- Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit will be considered grounds for revocation.
- 13) If the construction activity permitted is not completed on or before <u>December 31, 2014</u>, this permit shall cease and be null and void.

# THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

- Except for the cofferdams required for pier construction, any temporary work platforms or causeways to be constructed within the river will require further Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources authorization.
- b) Bridge removal shall be conducted such that it will not unnecessarily interfere with navigation of the river or create a hazard to boating safety. The existing piers should be removed in total to avoid any safety hazard.

PERMIT NO. DS2011102 IDOT - DISTRICT 8 IL 127 OVER KASKASKIA RIVER

7. July

# PERMIT ACCEPTANCE

This Acceptance must be signed and returned to the address below to validate this permit. See Condition No. 8.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES OFFICE OF WATER RESOURCES One Natural Resources Way Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271

The undersigned permittee, personally, or if a corporation by its duly authorized officers, hereby accepts the permit bearing the above serial number subject to all conditions named therein, on this 16 day of Knember , 20 kg

By one of

If a corporation affix seal here.



Pat Quinn, Governor

Marc Miller, Director

One Natural Resources Way Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271 http://dnr.state.il.us

December 17, 2012

SUBJECT:

Permit No. DS2011102

Bridge Replacement, IL Route 127 over Kaskaskia River

Clinton County

Omer M. Osman, P.E., Deputy Director of Highways Illinois Department of Transportation, Division of Highways – District 8 1102 Eastport Plaza Drive Collinsville, Illinois 62234-6198

Dear Mr. Osman:

In accordance with a December 4, 2012 submittal from D. Carl Pusey, the Acting Engineer of IDOT's Bureau of Bridges and Structures, revised plans for that work authorized by the subject permit are hereby approved. The revised plans are entitled:

GENERAL PLAN – 1, GENERAL PLAN – 2, & DETAILS; ILLINOIS ROUTE 127 OVER KASKASKIA RIVER (PUBLIC WATER); F.A.P. ROUTE 42 – SEC. 1-1BR-2 CLINTON COUNTY, STATION 135+04.79, STRUCTURE NO. 014-0033; (Sheets 1 – 3 OF 3, Stamped approved on December 3, 2012 as a basis for preparation of detailed plans).

The revised plans show a 6-span bridge instead of the originally proposed 13-span bridge. This approval is based on our determinations that the revised bridge crossing will be no more restrictive to the flood flows than the existing crossing, and will not impair the public's rights, interests or uses of the Kaskaskia River, a public body of water.

All of the general and special conditions of the subject permit remain in full force and effect. This authorization does not supersede any other federal, state or local authorizations that may be required for the revision.

Please feel free to contact Jerry Bishoff at 217/558-6617 if you have any questions or comments concerning this approval.

Michael L. Diedrichsen, Acting Manager

Downstate Regulatory Programs

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED

Arlan R. Juhl, Director

Office of Water Resources

APPROVED:

Marc Miller, Director

Department of Natural Resources

ARJ:MLD:JMB:crw

cc: IDOT (D. Carl Puzey, Attn: David Greifzu) -

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District (Regulatory Branch) Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Watershed Mgt. Section

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



#### Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

| Route                              | FAP Route 42   | Marked Rte.  | IL 127   |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Section                            | 1-1BR-2  | Project No.  | C-98-046-05  |
| County                             | Clinton  | Contract No.   | 76479  |
| Permit No                          | has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the LR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environ truction site activities.   | he National Polluta<br>mental Protection                   | ant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)<br>Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges   |
| submitted<br>gathering<br>am aware | ander penalty of law that this document and all attactive with a system designed to assure that qualified. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who the information, the information submitted is, to the beat that there are significant penalties for submitting false and violations. | personnel proper<br>manage the syste<br>st of my knowledge | ly gathered and evaluated the information<br>rm, or those persons directly responsible for<br>the and belief, true, accurate and complete. |
|                                    | Jeffrey Keirn Print Name Deputy Director, Region 5 Engineer Title Illinois Department of Transportation Agency   | X J  | Signatúre Date   |
| I. Site                            | Description:   |  |  |

Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

IL 127 over the Kaskaskia River, 2.5 miles southeast of Carlyle IL (38-34-37.6 N, 89-22-15.9 W) and the intersection of Slant Road and IL 161 (Carlyle Road), 1.1 miles east of Bartelso, IL (38-32-11.0, 89-26-48.6 W)

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

This project will consist of the removal and replacement of the existing bridge structure at IL 127 over the Kaskaskia River (SN 014-0014) and the realignment of Jonathan Road south of the bridge structure. This project also includes a a partial realignment of IL 127 at Jonathan Road. In addition, the intersection of Slant Road and IL 161 (Carlyle Road) will be improved to a T-intersection and Slant Road will be resurfaced from the intersection IL 161/Slant Road to the intersection of IL 127/Slant Road. Improvements include reconstructing/constructing roadway and shoulders, resurfacing, guardrail, grading ditches, and pipe culverts.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

2 Years

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 23.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.85 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.53 (Proposed);C=0.53 (Existing)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

3288—Petrolia silty clay loam, frequently flooded, K Factor=0.32; 3333—Wakeland silt loam, frequently flooded, K Factor-0.37; 5C3—Blair silty clay loam, 5 to 10 percent slopes, severely eroded, K Factor=0.37; 13B2—Bluford silt

Printed 2/1/2013 Page 1 of 8 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, eroded, K Factor=0.43; 13A—Bluford silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, K Factor=0.43; 454—Iva silt loam, K Factor=0.43; 165—Weir silt loam, K Factor=0.43; 916B2—Oconee-Darmstadt complex, 2 to 5 percent slopes, eroded, K Factor=0.43

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

This project will have no impact to three wetland locations identified at the site.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

The existing bridge structure will be removed and replaced. Existing foreslopes and ditches will be regraded adjacent to the roadway reconstruction limits. Slant Road and Jonathan Road will be partially removed and realigned with associated foreslope and ditch regrading. Existing guardrail adjacent to the bridge structure will be removed and replaced. All 3:1 slopes will be stabilized with erosion control blanket; slopes steeper than 3:1 will be stabilized with heavy duty erosion control blanket. Stone rip rap will be placed around the piers of the proposed bridge structure and at a proposed guardrail location northeast of the proposed bridge structure.

 The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

This project will utilize detours and not require staged construction. Within the first year of construction, the existing Slant Road will be removed and reconfigured to a T-intersection. An existing driveway connection from Slant Road to IL 161 will be removed and reconstructed with marked parking spaces. Foreslopes and ditches along Slant Road, IL 161, and the Park-N-Ride driveway will be regraded and disturbed areas will be seeded and stabilized. Slant Road will be resurfaced between the intersections of IL 161/Slant Road and IL 127/Slant Road. The substructure will be installed at IL 127 over the Kaskaskia River. During the second year of construction portions of IL 127 and Jonathan Road will be removed and reconstructed/realigned with associated foreslope and ditch regrading. The existing bridge at IL 127 over the Kaskaskia River will be removed and replaced. All distrurbed areas will be seeded and stabilized.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Illinois Department of Transportation

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans;

Kaskasia River

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All areas downstream of site construction are to be protected with perimeter erosion control barrier. Areas downstream of the perimeter erosion control perimeter shall remain undisturbed throughout the project duration. The contractor shall install perimeter erosion barrier prior to construction activities or stripping of vegetation. Steep slopes shall be stabilized with erosion control blanket. Kaskaskia River and all wetlands within the project proximity shall be protected from pollutants throughout the duration of the project.

| N. | The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be |
|----|--|
|    | impacted by the proposed development:  |

| $\boxtimes$ | Floodplain   |
|-------------|--|
| $\boxtimes$ | Wetland Riparian   |
|             | Threatened and Endangered Species  |
|             | Historic Preservation  |
| $\boxtimes$ | 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation                                       |
|             | Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation |
|             | Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs  |
|             |  |

Printed 2/1/2013 Page 2 of 8 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

|                    |                            | Other  |   |                           |  |   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--|---|---------------------------|--|---|
|                    | 1.                         | 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):   |   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            | Kaskaskia River  |   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            | a.   | The name(s) of the listed water body, a   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            |  | Kaskaskia River- 2,4-D, Cyanide, Oxyg<br>Suspended Solids (TSS)   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            | b.   | Provide a description of how erosion a from a storm event equal to or greater   | than a twe                | enty-five (25) year, twenty-lour (   | 24) Hour fairhail event.  |
|                    |                            |  | Perimeter erosion barrier will be instal installed within ditches. All turf areas w   | ill be seed               | ded and stabilized.  |   |
|                    |                            | C.   | Provide a description of the location(s   | of direct                 | discharge from the project site to   | o the 303(d) water body:  |
|                    |                            |  | Roadside ditches along IL 127 will disc   | charge to                 | the Kaskaskia River.   |   |
|                    |                            | d.   | Provide a description of the location(s   | ) of any de               | ewatering discharges to the MS4  | and/or water body:  |
|                    |                            |  | N/A   |                           |  |   |
|                    | 2.                         | TMI  | DL (fill out this section if checked above)   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            | a.   | The name(s) of the listed water body:   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            |  |   |                           |  |   |
|                    |                            | b.   | Provide a description of the erosion a is consistent with the assumptions and   | nd sedime<br>d requirem   | ent control strategy that will be in<br>nents of the TMDL:   | acorporated into the site design that   |
|                    |                            | c.   | If a specific numeric waste load allo<br>provide a description of the necessary   | ocation ha                | s been established that would meet that allocation:  | apply to the project's discharges,  |
| Ο.                 | The                        | follow   | ring pollutants of concern will be ass  | ociated v                 | with this construction project:  |   |
|                    | $\boxtimes$                |  | il Sediment<br>ncrete   | $\boxtimes$               | Antifreeze / Coolants  | kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)   |
|                    | $\boxtimes$                | Co   | ncrete Truck Waste  |                           | Waste water from cleaning<br>Other (specify)   | construction equipment  |
|                    | $\boxtimes$                |  | ncrete Curing Compounds<br>lid Waste Debris   | Ë                         | Other (specify)  |   |
|                    | $\boxtimes$                |  | ints<br>Ivents  |                           | Other (specify) Other (specify)  |   |
|                    | $\boxtimes$                |  | rtilizers / Pesticides  |                           | Other (specify)  |   |
|                    | ntrols:                    |  |   |                           |  |   |
| des<br>will<br>the | cribed<br>be res<br>implen | in I.C<br>ponsi<br>nenta   | the plan addresses the controls the above and for all use areas, borrow ble for its implementation as indication of the measures indicated. The changes, maintenance, or modification can be assigned the required certification. | ed. The Contractions to k | Contractor shall provide to to<br>ctor, and subcontractors, will<br>eep construction activities of | he Resident Engineer a plan for notify the Resident Engineer of ompliant with the Permit ILR10. |
| A.                 | Eros                       |  | and Sediment Controls   |                           |  |   |
|                    | 1.                         | Stabilized Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be |   |                           |  |   |
| -11-0/4            | 1/2012                     |  |   | age 3 of 8                |  | BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)   |

II.

Printed 2/1/2013

Page 3 of 8

initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

| <ul> <li>□ Preservation of Mature Vegetation</li> <li>□ Vegetated Buffer Strips</li> <li>□ Protection of Trees</li> <li>□ Temporary Erosion Control Seeding</li> <li>□ Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)</li> <li>□ Temporary Mulching</li> <li>□ Permanent Seeding</li> </ul> | 800000 | Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching<br>Sodding<br>Geotextiles<br>Other (specify)<br>Other (specify)<br>Other (specify)<br>Other (specify) |
|--|--------|--|
|--|--------|--|

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

- 1. During roadway construction, areas outside the construction slope limits as outlined previous herein shall be protected from damaging effects of construction. The Contractor shall not use this area for staging (except as designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer), parking of vehicles or construction equipment, storage of materials, or other construction related activities.
- (a) Within the construction zone, critical areas which have high flows of water as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion.
- (b) Top soil and earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded within 7 days if they are to remain unused for more than fourteen days.
- (c) The Contractor shall immediately follow major earth moving operations with final grading equipment. After the major earth spread operation has moved to a new location, final grading shall be completed within fourteen days. If grading is not completed within fourteen days, all major earth moving operations will be stopped, as directed by the Engineer, until disturbed areas are final graded and seeded.
- (d) Excavated areas and embankments shall be permanently seeded when final graded. If not, they shall be temporarily seeded in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- (e) Temporary mulching will be utilized onsite especially during times when stabilization is required but seed will not germinate (e.g. mid-summer, winter).

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

The temporary erosion control system will be removed and permanent erosion control items will be installed as shown on the plans. The maintenance and repair of these items shall be the responsibility as noted below:

FAP Route 42 (IL 127) - Illinois Department of Transportation Slant Road - Illinois Department of Transportation Park-N-Ride - Santa Fe township Jonathan Road - Carlyle township

2. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

Printed 2/1/2013 Page 4 of 8 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

The following structural practices will be used for this project:  $\boxtimes$ Perimeter Erosion Barrier Rock Outlet Protection  $\boxtimes$ Temporary Ditch Check  $\boxtimes$ Riprap Storm Drain Inlet Protection Gabions Sediment Trap Slope Mattress Temporary Pipe Slope Drain Retaining Walls Temporary Sediment Basin Slope Walls Temporary Stream Crossing Concrete Revetment Mats Stabilized Construction Exits Level Spreaders Turf Reinforcement Mats Other (specify) Permanent Check Dams Other (specify)  $\bar{\Box}$ Permanent Sediment Basin Other (specify) Aggregate Ditch Other (specify) Paved Ditch Other (specify) Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction: Temporary erosion control systems shall be left in place with proper maintenance until permanent erosion control is in place and working properly and all proposed turf areas are seeded and established with a proper stand. Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be installed at the beginning of construction and remain for the duration of the project. Perimeter Erosion Barrier will reduce the potential for untreated runoff to flow offsite. The In-stream Work Plan shall follow the Army Corps guidelines in the Special Provisions for this contract. Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been Once permanent erosion control systems as proposed in the plans are functional and established. temporary items shall be removed, cleaned up, and and disturbed turf re-seeded. Storm Water Management: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices). The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities). Description of storm water management controls: 1. Temporary storm water management controls shall be performed during construction as shown in the plans. This shall include perimeter erosion barrier, temporary erosion control seeding, and mulching as necessary. All disturbed areas shall be seeded and mulched or seeded and incorporate erosion control blanket as shown in the plans. 2. Permanent storm water management features include final proposed seeding and mulching for all disturbed areas. All slopes of 3:1 will incorporate erosion control blanket. All slopes steeper than 3:1 will incorporate heavy duty erosion Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan

3.

4.

Printed 2/1/2013

Page 5 of 8

will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION."

- Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization timeframe
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - · Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  - The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
    - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
    - Stockpile Management Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
    - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
    - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
    - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
    - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
    - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
    - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
    - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Printed 2/1/2013 Page 6 of 8 BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)

- (a) Perimeter Erosion Barrier Barrier should be installed prior to any earth-disturbing activities. It is to have no tears or gaps and must not be leaning. Any stakes which are missing or broken must be replaced immediately. If the sediment reaches 1/3 the height of the barrier, maintenance or replacement is required. Repair the barrier if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length. Remove the barrier once final stabilization is established.
- (b) Temporary Ditch Checks Sediment is to be removed from the upstream side of the ditch check when the sediment has reached 50% of the height of the structure. Remove debris when observed on the check. If water or sediment is going around the ditch check, maintenance may be required or installation may be flawed.
- (c) Inlet and Pipe Protection Remove sediment from inlet and pipe protection when 25% full or 50% of the pores are covered with silt. Clean inlet and pipe protection if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice.
- (d) Temporary Seeding A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not is has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. If seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms, temporary mulch may have to be used to hold seed in place. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet-flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. If excessive weed development occurs, mowing may be necessary.
- (e) Temporary Mulching If straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch washes away, maintenance of this item will be required. Place tackifier or an erosion control blanket if mulch does not control erosion.
- (f) Permanent Seeding A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary.
- (g) Erosion Control Blanket Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore blanket when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blankets and re-staple.

## IV Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <a href="mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov">epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</a>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

Printed 2/1/2013 Page 7 of 8

BDE 2342 (Rev. 1/28/2011)



Printed 2/1/2013

## **Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

| Route   | FAP 42  | Marked Rte.  | IL 127  |
|---|---|--|---|
| Section   | 1-1BR-2   | Project No.  | C-98-046-05   |
| County  | Clinton   | Contract No.   | 76479   |
| Permit N I certify usessociate In addition mention required necessar  Con | Io. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental under penalty of law that I understand the teled with industrial activity from the construction, I have read and understand all of the deproject; I have received copies of all appropriate to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10. | rms of the Permit No. II<br>on site identified as part<br>e information and requ | R 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges of this certification.  uirements stated in the SWPPP for the above occdures; and, I have provided all documentation provide timely updates to these documents as |
|   |   |  | Signature   |
|   | Print Name  |  |   |
|   | Title   |  | Date  |
|   | Name of Firm  |  | Telephone   |
|   | Street Address  |  | City/State/ZIP  |
| Items v   | which this Contractor/subcontractor will be re-   | sponsible for as require   | d in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:  |
|   |   |  |   |
| 50 ft 1   |   |  |   |
|   |   |  | ,   |
|   |   |  |   |
| Drinted 1   | 0/4/2013  | Page 7 of 7  | BDE 2342a (Rev. 01/27/11)   |

### PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT

Public Act 97-0199 requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under Project Labor Agreements. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the project labor agreement of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <a href="http://www.dot.il.gov/const/conforms.html">http://www.dot.il.gov/const/conforms.html</a>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e. April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to <u>DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov</u> or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

# Illinois Department of Transportation PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA" or "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Unions"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract No. 76479 (hereinafter, the "Project").

## **ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act ("Act", 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act's goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor's performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.
- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.

- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.
- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.

- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

## ARTICLE II - APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all "construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair" work performed by a "laborer or mechanic" at the "site of the work" for the purpose of "building" the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.

- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.
- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering/architectural/surveying consultants' materials testing employees are subject to the terms of this PLA for Construction Work performed for a Contractor or Subcontractor on this Project. These workers shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

## **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

## ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.

- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

# ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.
- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

## **ARTICLE VI – DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process ("Process") sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

## **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL-CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor ("Federation") from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.
- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
  - (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
  - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.

- (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.
- 6.8 The Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
  - (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;

- (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,
- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
  - I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
  - VIII.Closing arguments by the parties
- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

### ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
  - 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
  - 7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.
- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breech of this Article is alleged:
  - 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.

- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.
- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statue or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

## <u>ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT</u>

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.

- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

# Addendum A

# **IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators**

- 1. Bruce Feldacker
- 2. Thomas F. Gibbons
- 3. Edward J. Harrick
- 4. Brent L. Motchan
- 5. Robert Perkovich
- 6. Byron Yaffee
- 7. Glenn A. Zipp

# **Execution Page**

| Illinois Department of Transportation                         |  |
|---|--|
| Omer Osman, Director of Highways                              |  |
| Office Osman, Director of Flighways                           |  |
| Matthew Hughes, Director Finance & Administration             |  |
| Michael A. Forti, Chief Counsel                               |  |
| Ann L. Schneider, Secretary                                   | (Date)                                 |
| Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreem listed below: | nent Committee, representing the Union |
|   | (Date)                                 |
| List Unions:  | (Bate)                                 |

# \*\*RETURN WITH BID\*\*

| Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent   |
|---|
| (Date)  |
| To All Parties:   |
| In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. 76479], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.  |
| It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project. |
| (Authorized Company Officer)  |
| (Company)   |
| **RETURN WITH BID**   |

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
  - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or onthe-job training."
- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose Wage and Hour Division Web http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees:
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

## 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

#### **NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html</a>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html</a>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.